

Scilab Textbook Companion for  
Electrical Machines  
by R. K. Srivastava<sup>1</sup>

Created by  
Balachandra P  
Bachelor of Engineering  
Electrical Engineering  
Sri Jayachamarajendra College of Engineering  
College Teacher  
None  
Cross-Checked by  
Bhavani Jalkrish

June 2, 2016

<sup>1</sup>Funded by a grant from the National Mission on Education through ICT, <http://spoken-tutorial.org/NMEICT-Intro>. This Textbook Companion and Scilab codes written in it can be downloaded from the "Textbook Companion Project" section at the website <http://scilab.in>

# Book Description

**Title:** Electrical Machines

**Author:** R. K. Srivastava

**Publisher:** Cengage Learning, New Delhi

**Edition:** 1

**Year:** 2011

**ISBN:** 9788131511701

Scilab numbering policy used in this document and the relation to the above book.

**Exa** Example (Solved example)

**Eqn** Equation (Particular equation of the above book)

**AP** Appendix to Example(Scilab Code that is an Appednix to a particular Example of the above book)

For example, Exa 3.51 means solved example 3.51 of this book. Sec 2.3 means a scilab code whose theory is explained in Section 2.3 of the book.

# Contents

List of Scilab Codes	4
2 Forces in a Electromagnetic System	6
3 Transformers	17
4 Direct Current Machines	66
5 Induction Machines	121
6 Synchronous Machines	190
7 Special Motors and Introduction to Generalized Machines Theory	283

# List of Scilab Codes

Exa 2.1	To find flux flux density and magnetic field intensity in the core . . . . .	6
Exa 2.2	To find Total MMF coil current relative permeability of each ferromagnetic material and inductance of the coil . . . . .	8
Exa 2.3	To find magnetic field produced by an appiled MMf of 35At . . . . .	10
Exa 2.4	To find flux density in air gap output of the sensor if hall effect generates voltage of 50 millivolt per 1 telsa and ratio of flux density without and with air gap . . . . .	12
Exa 2.5	To find how many turns should the exciting coil have in order to establish a flux density of 1 Wb per meter square if core made up of silicon steel having 1 telsa and 200 At per meter and ferrite core having relative permeability of 20000 . . . . .	14
Exa 3.1	To find voltage drops line losses and generating voltage . . . . .	17
Exa 3.2	To find numbers of turns in each winding and voltage per turn . . . . .	19
Exa 3.3	To find maximum value of the core flux . . . . .	21
Exa 3.4	To find rated currents of the two windings . . . . .	22
Exa 3.5	To find maximum flux no load current no load power factor of the transformer . . . . .	23
Exa 3.6	To find turn ratio primary and secondary currents at full load and at 4kW load at pf lagging 80 percent . . . . .	25
Exa 3.7	To find referred value of resistance from primary side . . . . .	26
Exa 3.8	To find equivalent resistance as referred to primary and secondary side and full load copper loss . . . . .	28
Exa 3.9	To find equivalent resistance referred from primary side . . . . .	29
Exa 3.10	To find current taken by primary side . . . . .	30

Exa 3.11	To find core loss no load pf angle pf current through core loss component and core loss resistance current through $X_m$ percentage of exciting current . . . . .	32
Exa 3.12	To find hysteresis and eddy current losses st 50Hz . . . . .	34
Exa 3.13	To find hysteresis and eddy currents . . . . .	37
Exa 3.14	To find efficiency at full load and half load at power factor of unity 80 percentage lagging and leading and also maximum efficiency ant output at which maximum efficiency occurs . . . . .	39
Exa 3.15	To find all day efficiency . . . . .	43
Exa 3.16	To find percentage regulation at full load UPF and at 60 percentage lagging and leading pf . . . . .	45
Exa 3.17	To find load pf at which secondary terminal voltage will be minimum . . . . .	47
Exa 3.19	To find how will sharing of the two transformers if the total load of 400kW at UPF . . . . .	49
Exa 3.20	To find current flowing in the primary winding . . . . .	51
Exa 3.21	To find calculate the kVA rating and currents of auto-transformers as shown in figure 3 31b and 3 31c . . . . .	53
Exa 3.22	To find current supplied by the common winding kVA rating of the auto transformer and voltage on secondary if common winding are open . . . . .	55
Exa 3.23	To find current and phase voltages and the voltage across the neutral assuming ideal transformer . . . . .	58
Exa 3.24	To find secondary line voltage and current primary and secondary phase current and the output for star star connection star delta connection delta delta connection and delta star connection . . . . .	61
Exa 4.1	To find maximum induced EMF in the armature conductor . . . . .	66
Exa 4.2	To find EMF induced . . . . .	67
Exa 4.3	To find the number of conductors in parallel path . . . . .	69
Exa 4.4	To find torque . . . . .	70
Exa 4.5	To find useful flux per pole when the armature is lap and wave connected . . . . .	71
Exa 4.6	To find Torque . . . . .	73
Exa 4.7	To find reactance voltage . . . . .	74
Exa 4.8	To find approximate time of commutation . . . . .	76

Exa 4.9	To find Ampere turn per pole the demagnetizing armature turn per pole cross magnetizing armature turn per pole and ampere turn of compensating winding when lap and wave conncted . . . . .	77
Exa 4.10	To find the number of turns on each interpole . . . . .	79
Exa 4.11	To find voltage at the terminal of the machine and critical resistance . . . . .	80
Exa 4.12	To find critical resistance and terminal voltage . . . . .	82
Exa 4.13	To find load current . . . . .	84
Exa 4.14	To find current and percentage change in speed of the machine . . . . .	85
Exa 4.15	To find sharing of the two transformers when the load is 800kVA . . . . .	87
Exa 4.16	To find the graded resistance . . . . .	91
Exa 4.17	To find lower current limit and resistance each section . . . . .	93
Exa 4.18	To find resistance steps in series motor starter . . . . .	94
Exa 4.19	To find speed power torque of the motor . . . . .	96
Exa 4.20	To find the firing angle and no load speed at 0 and 30 deg firing angle . . . . .	98
Exa 4.21	To find speed control range of the duty cycle . . . . .	100
Exa 4.22	To find new speed of the motor . . . . .	102
Exa 4.23	To find new speed of the motor . . . . .	104
Exa 4.24	To find resistances for both dynamic and counter current braking . . . . .	106
Exa 4.25	To find resistance must be added in the field circuit . . . . .	107
Exa 4.26	To find voltage and current when magnetic circuit unsaturated and saturated . . . . .	110
Exa 4.27	To find new speed and current . . . . .	111
Exa 4.28	To find speed torque efficiency of the motor . . . . .	113
Exa 4.29	To find efficiency of each machine . . . . .	115
Exa 4.30	To find efficiency of motor and generator and also torque . . . . .	118
Exa 5.1	To find slot per pole per phase in each case . . . . .	121
Exa 5.2	To find slot per pole per phase phase allocation series and state whether balanced winding is possible . . . . .	123
Exa 5.3	To find pitch factor . . . . .	127
Exa 5.4	To find distribution factor . . . . .	129
Exa 5.7	To find the synchronous speed . . . . .	130
Exa 5.8	To find the frequency of the rotor current . . . . .	131

Exa 5.9	To find the slip and frequency of rotor current . . . . .	132
Exa 5.10	To find the rotor speed . . . . .	134
Exa 5.11	To find the speed of forward and backward rotating magnetic field with respect to stator and rotor . . . . .	135
Exa 5.12	To find the speed of forward and backward rotating magnetic field with respect to stator and rotor . . . . .	136
Exa 5.13	To find the speed of forward and backward rotating magnetic field with respect field to rotor to stator . . . . .	138
Exa 5.14	To find the speed of rotor . . . . .	140
Exa 5.15	To find equivalent circuit parameters current pf torque output power . . . . .	141
Exa 5.17	To find per phase core loss resistance and magnetizing reactance of equivalent circuit . . . . .	145
Exa 5.18	To find current pf torque output power . . . . .	148
Exa 5.19	To find input line current pf torque Hp output and efficiency . . . . .	150
Exa 5.20	To find input line current pf torque Hp output efficiency . . . . .	153
Exa 5.21	To find torque and output power . . . . .	156
Exa 5.22	To find current pf and torque . . . . .	157
Exa 5.23	To find initial starting current and torque in each cases . . . . .	161
Exa 5.24	To find initial starting current during DOL starting . . . . .	166
Exa 5.25	To find range of speed . . . . .	170
Exa 5.26	To find current and torque in each cases . . . . .	171
Exa 5.27	To find slip at maximum torque and find torque at 5 percent and minus 5 percent of slip . . . . .	174
Exa 5.28	To find starting torque and running torque . . . . .	177
Exa 5.29	To find running torque . . . . .	179
Exa 5.30	To find input current pf and running torque . . . . .	181
Exa 5.31	To find equivalent circuit parameters of the induction motor current and pf . . . . .	183
Exa 5.32	To find To find equivalent circuit parameters of the induction motor current pf forwrad torque backward torque net torque . . . . .	186
Exa 6.1	To find number of poles in each cases . . . . .	190
Exa 6.2	To find frequency . . . . .	192
Exa 6.3	To find Synchronous speed in each cases . . . . .	193
Exa 6.4	To find leakage reactance and open circuit EMF in each cases . . . . .	195



Exa 6.5a	To find Synchronous reactance and open circuit EMF in each cases . . . . .	202
Exa 6.6	To find open circuit EMF in each cases . . . . .	208
Exa 6.7	To find open circuit EMF in each cases . . . . .	214
Exa 6.9	To find induced EMF power angle and percent regulation	221
Exa 6.10	To find field current . . . . .	225
Exa 6.11	To find leakage and synchronous reactance and field current . . . . .	227
Exa 6.12	To find leakage and synchronous reactance and field current . . . . .	232
Exa 6.13	To find induced EMF power angle and percent regulation	235
Exa 6.14	To find induced EMF power angle and percent regulation	238
Exa 6.15	To find field current . . . . .	241
Exa 6.16	To find induced EMF power angle power and counter torque . . . . .	243
Exa 6.17	To find line current pf power torque and excitation EMF and power angle at UPF . . . . .	245
Exa 6.18	To find excitation EMF per phase line current pf power torque . . . . .	248
Exa 6.19	To find efficiency induced voltage torque angle power torque . . . . .	250
Exa 6.20	To find induced voltage power and torque in each cases	252
Exa 6.21	To find induced EMF torque angle power torque current and pf . . . . .	255
Exa 6.22	To find terminal voltages load currents active power output and no load circulating current . . . . .	258
Exa 6.23	To find maximum value of power angle and maximum value of overshoot . . . . .	261
Exa 6.25	To find reactive kVA of the motor and overall pf of the motor and load and resultant current . . . . .	264
Exa 6.27	To find Overall and individual currents of the machines and pf . . . . .	266
Exa 6.28	To find torque and operating speed . . . . .	269
Exa 6.29	To find torque and operating speed . . . . .	271
Exa 6.30	To find power and torque . . . . .	273
Exa 6.31	To find induced EMF per phase torque angle and power in each cases . . . . .	274

Exa 6.32	To find induced EMF per phase power angle and percent regulation . . . . .	278
Exa 6.33	To find the ratio of the maximum electromagnetic torque to the actual electromagnetic torque . . . . .	280
Exa 7.1	To find induced EMF . . . . .	283
Exa 7.2	To find torque and number of the conductors required	284
Exa 7.3	To find resultant torque and stator phase currents . .	286
Exa 7.4	To find the resultant torque . . . . .	289
Exa 7.5	To find speed and pf . . . . .	291
Exa 7.6	To find current pf torque at rated condition and speed pf torque and efficiency at load current is halved . . .	293
Exa 7.7	To find line current pf and efficiency of motor . . . . .	296
Exa 7.8	To find current and pf of the motor . . . . .	298
Exa 7.9	To find no load slips . . . . .	300
Exa 7.10	To find synchronous linear speed per phase current and pf . . . . .	301
Exa 7.11	To find input pulse rate in pulses per second . . . . .	303
Exa 7.13	To find torque and state whether force is positive or negative . . . . .	305
Exa 7.14	To find positive sequence negative sequence zero sequence voltages . . . . .	306

# List of Figures

6.1 To find maximum value of power angle and maximum value of overshoot . . . . .	261
---	-----

# Chapter 2

## Forces in a Electromagnetic System

**Scilab code Exa 2.1** To find flux flux density and magnetic field intensity in the core

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 2 : FORCES IN AN ELECTROMAGNETIC
  SYSTEMS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 2.1
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
  console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 A = 0.0001; // The Cross-sectional
```

```

    area of core in metre-square
17 Mo = 4*pi*(10)^(-7);           // Permeability of air in
    Henre/metre
18 Mr = 1000;                     // Relative permeability
    of core
19 N1 = 10;N2=20;N3=10;          // Number of turns
20 I1 = 1.0;I2=0.5;I3=1.5;       // Currents in Amphere
21 d = 2.5;                       // Dimension of inner
    window in centimetre
22 w = 1.0;                       // Each limb wide in
    centimeter
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 F = (N1*I1)+(N2*I2)-(N3*I3);    // MMF in
    Amphere-turns (minus because third coil produces
    the flux in opposite direction to that of other
    to coils)
28 L = ((d*4)+(I2*2*4))*10^-2;    // Length of
    the Magnetic path in metre (4-is sides of the
    windows)(2-Going and returning of current I2)
29 R = L/(Mr*Mo*A);               // Reluctance
    of the Magnetic path in MKS unit of Reluctance
30 phi = (F*10^3)/R;              // Flux in
    milli-Weber
31 B = phi/A;                     // Flux
    Density in Weber/metre Square
32 H = F/L;                       // Magnetic
    Field Intensity in Amphere-turns/Metre
33
34
35 // DISPLAY RESULTS
36
37 disp("EXAMPLE : 2.1 : SOLUTION :-") ;
38 printf("\n (a) Flux in the core , phi = %.6 f mWb ,\n"
    ,phi);
39 printf("\n (b) Flux Density in the core , B = %.2 f Wb

```

```

    /metre square \n",B);
40 printf("\n (c) Magnetic Field Intensity in the core,
    H = %.2f At/m \n",H);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 2.2** To find Total MMF coil current relative permeability of each ferromagnetic material and inductance of the coil

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 2 : FORCES IN AN ELECTROMAGNETIC
  SYSTEMS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 2.2
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
  console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 N = 100; // Number of turns
17 La = 0.3; // Mean arc length of
  material "a" is a Nickel-iron alloy in Metre
18 Lb = 0.2; // Mean arc length of
  material "b" is a Steel in Metre
19 Lc = 0.1; // Mean arc length of
  material "c" is a Cast Steel in Metre
20 a = 0.001; // Area of the all Materials
  "a,b,c" in Metre-Square
21 phi = 6*10^-4; // Magnetic Flux in Weber
22 mue_0 = 4*pi*10^-7; // Permeability of the air in

```

```

        Henry/Meter
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 B = phi/a; // Flux Density in
        Telsa (Here Flux Density same for all the
        Materials "a,b,c" because Area of Cross Section
        is Same)
28 Ha = 10; // Filed Intensity
        in Ampere-Turn/Meter Corresponding to Flux
        density (B) of material "a" obtained from the
        Standard B-H curve
29 Hb = 77; // Filed Intensity
        in Ampere-Turn/Meter Corresponding to Flux
        density (B) of material "b" obtained from the
        Standard B-H curve
30 Hc = 270; // Filed Intensity
        in Ampere-Turn/Meter Corresponding to Flux
        density (B) of material "c" obtained from the
        Standard B-H curve
31 F = (Ha*La)+(Hb*Lb)+(Hc*Lc); // The Total MMF
        Required in Ampere-Turns
32 I = F/N; // Current flowing
        through the Coil in Ampere
33 mue_r_a = B/(Ha*mue_0); // Relative
        permeability of the Material "a"
34 mue_r_b = B/(Hb*mue_0); // Relative
        permeability of the Material "a"
35 mue_r_c = B/(Hc*mue_0); // Relative
        permeability of the Material "a"
36 Ra = (Ha*La)/phi; // Relucatnce of the
        Material "a" in MKS unit
37 Rb = (Hb*Lb)/phi; // Relucatnce of the
        Material "b" in MKS unit
38 Rc = (Hc*Lc)/phi; // Relucatnce of the
        Material "c" in MKS unit
39 L = (N*phi)/I; // Inductance of the

```

```

    Coil in Henry
40
41
42 // DISPLAY RESULTS
43
44 disp("EXAMPLE : 2.2 : SOLUTION :-") ;
45 printf("\n (a)    The Total MMF , F = %.1f At \n ",F)
    ;
46 printf("\n (b)    Current flowing through the Coil ,
    I = %.3f A \n",I);
47 printf("\n (c.1) Relative permeability of the
    Material a, mue_r_a = %.f \n ",mue_r_a);
48 printf("\n (c.2) Relative permeability of the
    Material b, mue_r_b = %.f \n ",mue_r_b);
49 printf("\n (c.3) Relative permeability of the
    Material c, mue_r_c = %.f \n ",mue_r_c);
50 printf("\n (c.4) Relucatnce of the Material a, Ra= %
    .f MKS unit \n",Ra);
51 printf("\n (c.5) Relucatnce of the Material b, Rb= %
    .1f MKS unit \n",Rb);
52 printf("\n (c.6) Relucatnce of the Material c, Rc= %
    .f MKS unit \n",Rc);
53 printf("\n (d)    Inductance of the Coil , L = %.4f H
    \n",L);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 2.3** To find magnetic field produced by an applied MMf of 35At

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivartava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 2 : FORCES IN AN ELECTROMAGNETIC

```



```

SYSTEMS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 2.3
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 F = 35; // Total MMF in Amphere-Turns
17 Lc = 0.1; // Inductance of The Material
    "c" in Henry
18 a = 0.001; // Area of the all Materials
    "a,b,c" in Metre-Square
19
20
21 // CALCULATIONS
22
23 Hc = F/Lc; // Field Intensity in
    Amphere-Turns/Meter (Given that entire MMf
    apperas on Material "c" Because of the highest
    reluctance about 45000 MKS unit From Example 2.2)
24 Bc = 0.65; // Flux density of material
    "c" in in Telsa obtained from the Standard B-H
    curve
25 phi = Bc*a; // Flux in the core in Weber
26 Ba = Bc; // Flux density of material
    "a" in in Telsa Same because Area of Cross
    Section is Same
27 Bb = Bc; // Flux density of material
    "b" in in Telsabecause Area of Cross Section is
    Same
28
29
30 // DISPLAY RESULTS
31
32 disp("EXAMPLE : 2.3 : SOLUTION :-") ;

```

```

33 printf("\n (a) Flux in the core , phi = %.5 f Wb \n "
    ,phi);
34 printf("\n (b) Flux density of material a,b,c , Ba =
    Bb = Bc %.2 f T \n",Ba);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 2.4** To find flux density in air gap output of the sensor if hall effect generates voltage of 50 millivolt per 1 telsa and ratio of flux density without and with air gap

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 2 : FORCES IN AN ELECTROMAGNETIC
  SYSTEMS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 2.4
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15 // Refer figure 2.7:– Page no. 41
16
17 a = 0.0001; // Cross Sectional Area
    of the Core in Meter–Square
18 Li = 0.158; // Total length of the
    Path abcdef in Meter (4.0*4.0 – 0.2 = 15.8cm =
    0.158m)
19 Lg = 0.002; // Length of the air gap
    in Meter
20 mue_0 = 4*%pi*10^-7; // Permeability of the

```

```

    air in Henry/Meter
21  mue_r = 10000;           // Permeability of the
    core
22  N = 10;                 // Number of Turns
23  I = 1.0;                // Current in the Coil in
    Amphere
24  v = 50;                 // hall effect sensor
    generates volatge produces in milli volt per 1
    Telsa
25  Li_new = 0.16;         // Length of the Flux
    path in Absence of the Air gap in Meter
26
27
28  // CALCUALTIONS
29
30  F = N*I;                // MMF of the Coil
    in Amphere-turn
31  Ri = Li/(mue_0*mue_r*a); // Relucatnce of
    the Iron Coil in MKS unit
32  Rg = Lg/(mue_0*a);     // Relucatnce of
    air gap in MKS unit
33  R = Ri+Rg;             // Total Reluctance
    in MKS unit
34  phi = F/R;             // Flux in the Core
    in Weber
35  B = phi/a;             // FLux density in
    the core(Presence of the Air gap) in Weber/Meter-
    Square
36  HEV = B*50;           // Output of the
    Hall effect Sensor device in Milli-Volt
37  R_new = Li_new/(mue_0*mue_r*a) // Relucatance of
    the Magnetic Circuit in Absence of the Air gap
38  phi_new = F/R_new;    // New Flux in the
    Core in Weber
39  B_new = phi_new/a;    // New FLux density
    in the core in Weber/Meter-Square
40  Ratio = B_new/B;      // Ratio of the
    Flux Density in Absence of the Air gap and in the

```

```

presence of the Air gap
41
42
43 // DISPLAY RESULTS
44
45 disp("EXAMPLE : 2.4 : SOLUTION :-") ;
46 printf("\n (a) Flux density in the core(Presence of
the Air gap) , B = %.8f Wb/Meter-Square \n ",B);
47 printf("\n (b) Output of the Hall effect Sensor
device , HEV = %.7f mV \n",HEV);
48 printf("\n (c) Ratio of the Flux Density in Absence
of the Air gap and in the presence of the Air gap
, Ratio = %.2f \n ",Ratio);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 2.5** To find how many turns should the exciting coil have in order to establish a flux density of 1 Wb per meter square if core made up of silicon steel having 1 telsa and 200 At per meter and ferrite core having relative permeability of 20000

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 2 : FORCES IN AN ELECTROMAGNETIC
SYSTEMS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 2.5
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA

```

```

15 // Refer figure 2.3(a):- Page no. 36
16
17 B = 1.0; // Flux Density in the
    Core in Weber/Meter-Square
18 Liron = 0.55; // Mean length of the
    flux path of Iron in Meter
19 Lair = 0.002; // Mean length of the
    flux path of Air Gap in Meter
20 I = 20; // Coil Current in
    Amphere
21 H = 200; // Field Intensity in
    Amphere-Turns/Meter
22 mue_r = 20000; // Relative permeability
    of Ferrite core
23 mue_0 = 4*pi*10^-7; // Permeability of the
    air in Henry/Meter
24 a = 0.0025; // Area of the Cross
    sectional of the core oin Metre-Square
25
26
27 // CALCULATIONS
28
29 phi = B*a; // Toatl Flux
    in the core in Weber
30 Rair = Lair/(mue_0*a); // Relucatnce
    in the Air gap
31 Fair = Rair*phi; // MMf in the
    Air gap in Amphere-Turns
32 Firon = H*Liron; // MMf in the
    Iron core in Amphere-Turns
33 F = Firon+Fair; // Total MMF
    in Amphere-Turns
34 N = F/I; // Number of
    turns in the Coil
35 F_new = B/(mue_0*mue_r); // Field
    Intensity in Amphere-Turns/Meter
36 F_new_total = (Fair+F_new); // Total MMF
    in Amphere-Turns

```

```

37 N_new = F_new_total/I;           // Number of
    turns in the Coil
38
39
40 // DISPLAY RESULTS
41
42 disp("EXAMPLE : 2.5 : SOLUTION :-") ;
43 printf("\n (a) Number of turns in the Coil in air
    gap made of Silicon Steel having an field
    intensity 200At/m corresponds to 1.0 T Flux
    Density , N = %.2f approximately 85 \n ",N);
44 printf("\n (b) Number of turns in the Coil for a
    ferrite core of having Relative permeability of
    20000 and magnetic Field Density corresponds to
    1.0 T , N_new = %.2f approximately 82 \n",N_new);

```

---

# Chapter 3

## Transformers

**Scilab code Exa 3.1** To find voltage drops line losses and generating voltage

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.1
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 Z = (0.05 + 0.05 * %i) * 100; //
    Transmission line parameters (impedance) in Ohms
    (multiplied by 100 because distance of the
    Transmission line is 100km)
```

```

17 R = 0.05 * 100; //
    Transmission line Resistance in Ohms (multiplied
    by 100 because distance of the Transmission line
    is 100km)
18 V1 = 220; // Terminal
    voltage in Volts
19 V2 = 1 * 10 ^ 3; // Terminal
    volatge from Generator side in Volts
20 P = 20 * 10 ^ 3; // Power in
    Watts
21
22
23 // CACULATIONS
24
25 I1 = P/V1; // Line current
    for 220V in Amphere
26 I2 = P/V2; // Line current
    for 1kV in Amphere
27 I1Z = Z*I1; // Voltage drop
    due to I1 in Volts
28 I2Z = Z*I2; // Voltage drop
    due to I2 in Volts
29 Loss1 = (I1 ^ 2) * R * 10 ^ -3; // Line loss for
    I1 in kW
30 Loss2 = (I2 ^ 2) * R * 10 ^ -3; // Line loss for
    I2 in kW
31 Vg1 = V1 + I1Z; // Input
    Voltages on Generator Terminal in Volts
32 Vg2 = V2 + I2Z; // Input
    Voltages on Generator Terminal in Volts
33
34
35 // DISPLAY RESULTS
36
37 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.1 : SOLUTION :-") ;
38 printf("\n (a.1) Voltage drop due to I1 , I1Z = % .2
    f+j%.2 f V \n ",real(I1Z),imag(I1Z));
39 printf("\n (a.2) Voltage drop due to I2 , I2Z = % .f

```



```

    +j%.2f V \n",real(I2Z),imag(I2Z));
40 printf("\n (b.1) Line loss for I1 , Loss1 = %.2f kW
    \n ",Loss1);
41 printf("\n (b.2) Line loss for I2 , Loss2 = % .2f kW
    \n",Loss2);
42 printf("\n (c.1) Input Voltages on Generator
    Terminal from a load terminal , Vg1 = %.2f+j%.2f
    = %.2f V \n ",real(Vg1),imag(Vg1),abs(Vg1));
43 printf("\n (c.2) Input Voltages on Generator
    Terminal from a Generating Station , Vg2 = % .f+
    j%.2f = %.2f V \n",real(Vg2),imag(Vg2),abs(Vg2));
44 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
45 printf("\n          WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    I1Z = (450.45)+j(450.45)V instead of (454.55)+j
    (454.55) V\n" );
46 printf("\n          (b)
    Vg1 = (670.45)+j(450.45) = 807.72 V instead of %
    .2f+j%.2f = %.2f V \n",real(Vg1),imag(Vg1),abs(
    Vg1) );

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.2** To find numbers of turns in each winding and voltage per turn

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.2
10

```

```

11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 E1 = 6.6 * 10 ^ 3;           // Primary voltage
    in Volts
17 E2 = 220;                   // Secondary Voltage
    in volts
18 f = 50;                     // Frequency in
    Hertz
19 phi_m = 0.06;               // Flux in Weber
20 S = 50 * 10^6;              // Rating of the
    single-phase transformer in VA
21
22 // CALCULATIONS
23
24 N1 = E1/(4.44*f*phi_m);      // Number of turns
    in Primary
25 vpn1 = E1/N1;                // Voltage per
    turns in Primary in Volts/turn
26 N2 = E2/(4.44*f*phi_m);      // Number of turns
    in Secondary
27 vpn2 = E2/N2;                // Voltage per
    turns in Secondary in Volts/turn
28
29
30 // DISPLAY RESULTS
31
32 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.2 : SOLUTION :-") ;
33 printf("\n (a.1) Number of turns in Primary , N1 = %
    .1f Turns nearly 496 Turns \n ",N1);
34 printf("\n (a.2) Number of turns in Secondary , N2 =
    %.1f Turns nearly 16 Turns \n",N2);
35 printf("\n (b.1) Voltage per turns in Primary , vpn1
    = %.1f Volts/turns \n ",vpn1);
36 printf("\n (b.2) Voltage per turns in Secondary ,

```

```
vpn2 = %.2f Volts/turns \n ",vpn2);
```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.3** To find maximum value of the core flux

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.3
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
17 N = 50; // Number of turns in
    Secondary
18 E =220; // Induced voltage in Volts
19
20
21 // CALCULATIONs
22
23 phi_m = E/(4.44*f*N); // Maximum value of the
    Flux in Weber
24
25
26 // DISPLAY RESULTS
27
28 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.3 : SOLUTION :-") ;
```

```
29 printf("\n (a) Maximum value of the Flux , phi_m = %  
    .7f Wb \n ", phi_m);
```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.4** To find rated currents of the two windings

```
1  
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES  
3 // R.K.Srivastava  
4 // First Impression 2011  
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD  
6  
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS  
8  
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.4  
10  
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and  
    console  
12  
13  
14 // GIVEN DATA  
15  
16 S = 1.5; // Transformer Rating in KVA  
17 E1 = 220; // HV side voltage in volts  
18 E2 = 40; // LV side voltage in volts  
19  
20  
21 // CALCULATION  
22  
23 Ihv = (S * 10 ^ 3)/E1; // Rated HV side  
    Curent in Amphere  
24 Ilv = (S * 10 ^ 3)/E2; // Rated LV side  
    Curent in Amphere  
25  
26  
27 // DISPLAY RESULTS
```

```

28
29 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.4 : SOLUTION :-") ;
30 printf("\n (a) Rated HV side Curent , Ihv = %.2 f A \
    n ",Ihv);
31 printf("\n (b) Rated LV side Curent , Ilv = %.1 f A \
    n",Ilv);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.5** To find maximum flux no load current no load power factor of the transformer

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.5
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 Ai = 2.3 * 10 ^ -3; // Cross-
    Sectional area of the core in Meter-Square
17 mue_0 = 4*pi*10^ -7; // Permeability
    of the air in Henry/Meter
18 Fe_loss = 2.6; // Iron loss at
    the working Flux density Watts/kg
19 Fe_den = 7.8 * 10 ^ 3; // Density of
    the Iron in kg/Meter-Cube
20 N1 = 800; // Number of

```

```

Turns of the Primary winding
21 L = 2.5; // Length of the
    Flux path in Meter
22 mue_r = 1000; // Relative
    Permeability
23 E = 400; // Primary
    Volatge of the Transformer in Volts
24 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
25
26
27 // CALCULATIONS
28
29 Bm = E/(4.44*f*Ai*800); // Flux Density
    in Weber/Meter-Square
30 phi_m = (Bm*Ai)*10^3; // Maximum Flux
    in the core in milli-Weber
31 F = (L*Bm)/(mue_r*mue_0); // Magnetizing
    MMF in Amphere-turns
32 Im = F/(N1*sqrt(2)); // Magnetizing
    Current in Amphere
33 Vol = L*Ai; // Volume of the
    Core in Meter-Cube
34 W = Vol * Fe_den; // Weight of the
    Core in kg
35 Total_Fe_loss = Fe_loss * W; // Total Iron
    loss in Watt
36 Ic = Total_Fe_loss/E; // Loss
    component of Current in Amphere
37 Io= sqrt((Ic ^ 2)+(Im ^ 2)); // No load
    Current in Amphere
38 pf_angle = atand(Io/Ic); // No load Power
    factor angle in degree
39 pf = cosd(pf_angle); // No load Power
    factor
40
41
42 // DISPLAY RESULTS

```

```

43
44 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.5 : SOLUTION :-") ;
45 printf("\n (a) Maximum Flux in the core , phi_m = %
      .6f mWb \n ",phi_m);
46 printf("\n (b) No load Current , I0 = %.3f A \n",Io)
      ;
47 printf("\n (c) No load Power factor angle = %.3f
      degree \n ",pf_angle);
48 printf("\n (d) No load Power factor = %.4f \n ",pf)
      ;

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.6** To find turn ratio primary and secondary currents at full load and at 4kW load at pf lagging 80 percent

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.6
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
      console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 S = 5; // Transformer Rating in kVA
17 V1 = 220; // HV side voltage in volts
18 V2 = 110; // LV side voltage in Volts
19 P = 4 * 10 ^ 2; // Load of the Transformer
20 pf = 0.8; // Power Factor (lagging)

```

```

21 f = 50;                // Frequency in Hertz
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 a = V1/V2;            // Turn Ratio of the
    Transformer
27
28 // case (a) At full load
29 I1 = (S * 10 ^ 3)/V1; // Primary current at
    full load in Amphere
30 I2 = (S * 10 ^ 3)/V2; // Secondary Current at
    full Load in Amphere
31
32 // Case (b) At 4kW, 0.8 lagging pf load
33 I11 = (4 * 10 ^ 3 * 0.8)/V1; // Primary
    current At 4kW, 0.8 lagging pf load in Amphere
34 I22 = (4 * 10 ^ 3 * 0.8)/V2; // Secondary
    Current At 4kW, 0.8 lagging pf load in Amphere
35
36
37 // DISPLAY RESULTS
38
39 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.6 : SOLUTION :-") ;
40 printf("\n (a) Turn Ratio of the Transformer , a
    = %.f \n ",a);
41 printf("\n (b.1.1) Primary current at full load , I1
    = %.2f A \n",I1);
42 printf("\n (b.1.2) Secondary current at full load ,
    I2 = %.2f A \n ",I2);
43 printf("\n (b.2.1) Primary current at 4kW, 0.8
    lagging pf load , I1 = %.3f A \n",I11);
44 printf("\n (b.2.1) Secondary current at 4kW, 0.8
    lagging pf load , I2 = %.3f A \n",I22);

```

---



**Scilab code Exa 3.7** To find referred value of resistance from primary side

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.7
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 a = 100/200; // Turn ratio of
    the Ideal transformer
17 R = 1.0; // Resistance
    across the secondary side having 200 turns in
    Ohms
18
19
20 // CALCULATIONS
21
22 R1 = (a ^ 2)*R; // Referred
    value of the resistance from Primary side having
    100 turns in Ohms
23
24
25 // DISPLAY RESULTS
26
27 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.7 : SOLUTION :-") ;
28 printf("\n (a) Referred value of the %.f Ohm
    resistance from Primary side having 100 turns ,
    R1 = %.2f ohms \n ",R,R1);
```

```

29 printf("\n\n    [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
30 printf("\n    WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    Referred value of the resistance from Primary
    side having 100 turns = 0.025 Ohms instead of %.2
    f Ohms \n ",R1);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.8** To find equivalent resistance as referred to primary and secondary side and full load copper loss

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.8
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 S = 60; // Transformer Rating in kVA
17 V1 = 6600; // HV Side Voltage Rating of
    the Transformer in Volts
18 V2 = 220; // LV Side Voltage Rating of
    the Transformer in Volts
19 R1 = 7.8; // primary Resistances of the
    Transformer in Ohms
20 R2 = 0.0085; // Secondary Resistances of

```

```

    the Transformer in Ohms
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 a = V1/V2;           // Transformation Ratio
26 Rp = R1+(a^2)*R2;   // Resistance referred to
    Primary side in Ohms
27 Rs = (R1/(a^2))+R2; // Resistance referred to
    Secondary side in Ohms
28 Ip = (S*1000)/V1    // Current in Primary Side
    in Amperes
29 Cu_loss = Rp*(Ip^2); // Copper loss in Transformer
    in Watts
30
31
32 // DISPLAY RESULTS
33
34 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.8 : SOLUTION :-") ;
35 printf("\n (a) Equivalent Resistance as Referred to
    Primary Side , Rp = % .2f ohms \n",Rp)
36 printf("\n (b) Equivalent Resistance as Referred to
    Secondary Side , Rs = % .5f ohms \n",Rs)
37 printf("\n (c) Total Copper Loss , Cu_loss = % .2f W
    \n",Cu_loss)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.9** To find equivalent resistance referred from primary side

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6

```

```

7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.9
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 V1 = 11000; // HV Side Voltage Rating of
    the Transformer in Volts
17 V2 = 440; // LV Side Voltage Rating of
    the Transformer in Volts
18 R = 1.0; // Resistance across the
    secondary side having 11kV in Ohms
19
20
21 // CALCULATIONS
22
23 a = V1/V2; // Turns ratio
    of the ideal transformers
24 R2 = (a ^ 2)*R; // Referred
    value of the resistance from Primary side having
    440V in Ohms
25
26
27 // DISPLAY RESULTS
28
29 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.9 : SOLUTION :-") ;
30 printf("\n (a) Referred value of the resistance from
    Primary side having 440V , R2 = %.f Ohms \n ",R2
    );

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.10** To find current taken by primary side

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.10
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 V1 = 440; //
    HV Side Voltage Rating of the Transformer in
    Volts
17 V2 = 220; //
    LV Side Voltage Rating of the Transformer in
    Volts
18 pf_o = 0.2; //
    No-load Power factor lagging
19 pf_l = 0.8; //
    Load Power factor lagging
20 I_o = 5; //
    No-load current in Amphere
21 I_2 = 120; //
    Load current in Amphere
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 a = V1/V2; //
    Turns ratio of the two winding Transformers
26 theta_o = acosd(pf_o); //
    No load power factor of the two winding
    Transformers in Degrees

```

```

27 Io = I_o * exp(-(%i*theta_o*pi/180));           //
    No load current of the two winding Transformers (
    minus because lagging) in Amphere
28 theta = acosd(pf_1);                             //
    load power factor of the two winding Transformers
    in Degrees
29 I2 = I_2 * exp(-(%i*theta*pi/180));           //
    secondary load current of the two winding
    Transformers (minus because lagging) in Amphere
30 I21 = I2/a;                                       //
    Secondary referred to the primaryin Amphere
31 I1 = Io + I21;                                    //
    Primary current in Amphere
32 I1_mag = abs(I1);                                 //
    Primary current magnitude inj Amphere
33 theta_1 = atand( imag(I1),real(I1));           //
    Primary current angle in Degree
34
35
36 // DISPLAY RESULTS
37
38 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.10 : SOLUTION :-") ;
39 printf("\n (a) Primary current , I1 = %.2f < %.1f A
    \n ",I1_mag,theta_1);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.11** To find core loss no load pf angle pf current through core loss component and core loss resistance current through  $X_m$  percentage of exciting current

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6

```

```

7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.11
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 S = 50; // kVA Rating of the Transformer
17 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
18 Wo = 190; // Meter Readings when HV
    Winding kept open in Watt
19 Vo = 230; // Meter Readings when HV
    Winding kept open in Volts
20 Io = 6.5; // Meter Readings when HV
    Winding kept open in Amphere
21 R2 = 0.06; // Resistance of the LV Winding
    in Ohms
22 V1 = 2300; // Voltage across the HV Side in
    Volts
23 V2 = 230; // Voltage across the LV Side in
    Volts
24 AC = 230; // Tranformer connected to AC
    mains in Volts
25
26
27 // CALCULATIONS
28
29 a = V1/V2; //
    Trasformation ratio of the Transformer
30 Wc = Wo - ((Io ^ 2) * R2); //
    Core loss in Watts
31 Po = Wc; //
    Core loss in Watts
32 Pc = Wc; //
    Core loss in Watts

```

```

33 cos_theta_o = Po/(Vo*Io); // No
    load power factor
34 theta_o = acosd(cos_theta_o); // No
    load power factor angle in Degrees
35 Ic = Io * cosd(theta_o);
36 E = V1 - Io * exp(%i*(theta_o)*%pi/180);
37 Rc = Pc/(Ic ^ 2 ); //
    Core loss Resistance in Ohms
38 Im = Io * sind(theta_o); //
    Current through the Magnetizing branch in Amphre
39 Xm = E/Im; //
    Magnetizing Reactance in Ohms
40 Ift = (S * 10 ^ 3)/V2; //
    Full Load current in Ampere
41 Ie = (Io/Ift)*100; //
    Percentage of the Existing Current in Ampere
42
43
44 // DISPLAY RESULTS
45
46 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.11 : SOLUTION :-") ;
47 printf("\n (a) Core loss , Wc = %.2f W \n ",Wc);
48 printf("\n (b.1) No load power factor angle ,
    theta_o = % .2f Degree \n",theta_o);
49 printf("\n (b.2) No load power factor , cos(theta_o)
    = % .6f \n",cos_theta_o );
50 printf("\n (c.1) Curent through Core loss Component
    , Ic = %.4f A \n ",Ic);
51 printf("\n (c.2) Core loss Resistance , Rc = %.2f
    Ohms \n ",Rc);
52 printf("\n (d) Current through the Magnetizing
    Component Xm , Im = % .2f A \n",Im);
53 printf("\n (e) Percentage of the Existing Current
    = % .2f Percent \n",Ie);

```

---



**Scilab code Exa 3.12** To find hysteresis and eddy current losses at 50Hz

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.12
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 N1 = 1000; // 1st Test at No-load
    condition f1 Frequency, Speed in RPM
17 Vo1 = 250; // 1st Test at No-load
    condition f1 Frequency, Voltage in Volts
18 Io1 = 0.5; // 1st Test at No-load
    condition f1 Frequency, Current in Amphere
19 Wo1 = 230; // 1st Test at No-load
    condition f1 Frequency, Power in Watts
20
21 N2 = 900; // 2nd Test at No-load
    condition f2 Frequency, Speed in RPM
22 Vo2 = 225; // 2nd Test at No-load
    condition f2 Frequency, Voltage in Volts
23 Io2 = 0.5; // 2nd Test at No-load
    condition f2 Frequency, Current in Amphere
24 Wo2 = 200; // 2nd Test at No-load
    condition f2 Frequency, Power in Watts
25 p = 6; // Number of poles of single
    phase alternator
26 N = 220; // Number of the turns of
```

```

    single phase alternator
27 R = 0.66;           // Resistance of the single
    phase alternator in Ohms
28
29
30 // CALCULATIONS
31
32 f1 = (N1*p)/120;           // 1st case Supply
    Frequency in Hertz
33 Ratio1 = Vo1/f1;           // 1st case Ratio of
    the Volatge and Frequency in Volts/Hertz
34 f2 = (N2*p)/120;           // 2nd case Supply
    Frequency in Hertz
35 Ratio2 = Vo2/f2;           // 2nd case Ratio of
    the Volatge and Frequency in Volts/Hertz
36
37 c = (Wo1-(Io1^2)*R)/f1;           // No-load corrected
    losses Eq 1 in Watts
38 d = (Wo2-(Io2^2)*R)/f2;           // No-load corrected
    losses Eq 2 in watts
39
40 x = [ 1 f1 ; 1 f2 ];           // No-load corrected
    losses Eq 1 in watts
41 y = [ c ; d ];           // No-load corrected
    losses Eq 2 in watts
42
43 E = x\y;           // Solution of
    constants A in Watts/Hertz and B in watts/Hertz-
    Sqaure in matrix form
44 A = E(1,1);           // Solution of
    constant A in Watts/Hertz
45 B = E(2,1);           // Solution of
    constant B in watts/Hertz-Sqaure
46 Ph = f1*A;           // Hysteresis loss
    at 50 Hertz in Watts
47 Pe = (f1^2)*B;           // Eddy current loss
    at 50 Hertz in Watts
48

```

```

49
50 // DISPLAY RESULTS
51
52 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.12 : SOLUTION :-") ;
53 printf("\n (a) Hysteresis loss at %.f Hertz , Ph = %
    .3 f W \n ",f1,Ph);
54 printf("\n (b) Eddy current loss at %.f Hertz , Pe =
    % .2 f W \n",f1,Pe);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.13** To find hysteresis and eddy currents

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.13
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 N1 = 1500; // 1st Test on Transformer
    at f1 Frequency and Vo1 voltage , Speed in RPM
17 Vo1 = 250; // 1st Test on Transformer
    at f1 Frequency and Vo1 voltage , Voltage in Volts
18 Wo1= 55; // 1st Test on Transformer
    at f1 Frequency and Vo1 voltage , Power in Watts
19 N2 = 1200; // 2nd Test on Transformer
    at f2 Frequency and Vo2 voltage , Speed in RPM

```

```

20 Vo2 = 200; // 2nd Test on Transformer
    at f2 Frequency and Vo2 voltage , Voltage in Volts
21 Wo2 = 40; // 2nd Test on Transformer
    at f2 Frequency and Vo2 voltage , Power in Watts
22 p = 4; // Number of poles of
    single phase alternator
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 f1 = (N1*p)/120; // 1st case Supply
    Frequency in Hertz
28 Ratio1 = Vo1/f1; // 1st case Ratio of
    the Volatge and Frequency in Volts/Hertz
29 f2 = (N2*p)/120; // 2nd case Supply
    Frequency in Hertz
30 Ratio2 = Vo2/f2; // 2nd case Ratio of
    the Volatge and Frequency in Volts/Hertz
31
32 c = Wo1/f1; // No-load corrected losses Eq 1
    in Watts
33 d = Wo2/f2; // No-load corrected losses Eq 2
    in watts
34
35 x = [ 1 f1 ; 1 f2 ]; // No-load
    corrected losses Eq 1 in watts
36 y = [ c ; d ]; // No-load
    corrected losses Eq 2 in watts
37
38 E = x\y; // Solution of
    constants A in Watts/Hertz and B in watts/Hertz-
    Sqaure in matrix form
39 A = E(1,1); // Solution of
    constant A in Watts/Hertz
40 B = E(2,1); // Solution of
    constant B in watts/Hertz-Sqaure
41 Ph1 = f1*A; // Hysteresis loss
    at 50 Hertz in Watts

```

```

42 Pe1 = (f1^2)*B; // Eddy current
    loss at 50 Hertz in Watts
43 Ph2 = f2*A; // Hysteresis loss
    at 40 Hertz in Watts
44 Pe2 = (f2^2)*B; // Eddy current
    loss at 40 Hertz in Watts
45
46
47 // DISPLAY RESULTS
48
49 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.13 : SOLUTION :-") ;
50 printf("\n (a.1) Hysteresis loss at %.f Hertz , Ph =
    %.f W \n ",f1,Ph1);
51 printf("\n (a.2) Eddy current loss at %.f Hertz , Pe
    = %.f W \n",f1,Pe1);
52 printf("\n (b.1) Hysteresis loss at %.f Hertz , Ph =
    %.f W \n ",f2,Ph2);
53 printf("\n (b.2) Eddy current loss at %.f Hertz , Pe
    = %.f W \n",f2,Pe2);
54 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
55 printf("\n WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    Hysteresis loss at %.f Hertz , Ph = 25 W instead
    of %.f W \n ",f2,Ph2);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.14** To find efficiency at full load and half load at power factor of unity 80 percentage lagging and leading and also maximum efficiency ant output at which maximum efficiency occurs

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD

```

```

6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.14
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 S = 10 * 10 ^ 3; // Rating of the Single
    Transformer in VA
17 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
18 Pc = 110; // Required input no-load at
    normal voltage in Watts (Core loss)
19 Psc = 120; // Required input Short-
    circuit at full-load current in Watts (copper
    loss or short circuit loss)
20
21
22 // CALCUATIONS
23 // case (a) for Unity power factor
24
25 cos_theta1 = 1;
    // Unity Power factor
26 K1 = 1.0;
    // Full load
27 K2 = 0.5;
    // Half load
28 eta_11 = 100 * (K1*S*cos_theta1)/((K1*S*cos_theta1)+
    Pc+( K1 ^ 2 )*Psc); // Efficiency at
    unity factor and full load ( beacuse taken k1 = 1
    ) in percentage
29 eta_12 = 100 * (K2*S*cos_theta1)/((K2*S*cos_theta1)+

```

```

    Pc+( K2 ^ 2 )*Psc);          // Efficiency at
    unity factor and half load ( beacuse taken k2 =
    0.5 ) in percentage
30
31 // case (b) for 0.8 power factor lagging
32
33 cos_theta2 = 0.8;

    // 0.8 power factor lagging
34 eta_21 = 100 * (K1*S*cos_theta2)/((K1*S*cos_theta2)+
    Pc+( K1 ^ 2 )*Psc);          // Efficiency at 0.8
    power factor lagging and full load ( beacuse
    taken k1 = 1 ) in percentage
35 eta_22 = 100 * (K2*S*cos_theta2)/((K2*S*cos_theta2)+
    Pc+( K2 ^ 2 )*Psc);          // Efficiency at 0.8
    power factor lagging and half load ( beacuse
    taken k2 = 0.5 ) in percentage
36
37 // Case (c) for 0.8 poer factor leading
38
39 eta_31 = eta_21;              //
    Efficiency at 0.8 power factor leading and full
    load will be same as the Efficiency at 0.8 power
    factor lagging and full load in percentage
40 eta_32 = eta_22;              //
    Efficiency at 0.8 power factor leading and half
    load will be same as the Efficiency at 0.8 power
    factor lagging and half load in percentage
41
42 // Case (d) Maximum Efficiency assumed that unity
    power factor
43 // Psc = Pc At Maximum Efficiency
44
45 eta_41 = 100 * (K1*S*cos_theta1)/((K1*S*cos_theta1)+
    Pc+Pc);          // Maximum Efficiency at unity
    factor and full load ( beacuse taken k1 = 1 ) in
    percentage
46

```

```

47 // Case (e) Maximum Efficiency assumed that 0.8
    power factor lagging
48 // Psc = Pc At Maximum Efficiency
49
50 eta_51 = 100 * (K1*S*cos_theta2)/((K1*S*cos_theta2)+
    Pc+Pc); // Maximum Efficiency at unity
    factor and full load ( beacuse taken k1 = 1 ) in
    percentage
51
52 // Case (f) Maximum Efficiency assumed that 0.8
    power factor leading
53 // Psc = Pc At Maximum Efficiency
54
55 eta_61 = eta_51;

    // Maximum Efficiency at 0.8 power factor leading
    and full load will be same as the Maximum
    Efficiency at 0.8 power factor lagging and full
    load in percentage
56 out1 = K1*S*cos_theta1; //
    Output at which maximum efficiency occurs at
    unity power factor at full load in Watts
57 out2 = K1*S*cos_theta2; //
    Output at which maximum efficiency occurs at 0.8
    power factor lagging at full load in Watts
58 out3 = K1*S*cos_theta2; //
    Output at which maximum efficiency occurs at
    unity power factor leading at full load in Watts
59
60 // DISPLAY RESULTS
61
62 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.14 : SOLUTION :-") ;
63 printf("\n (a.1) Efficiency at unity power factor
    and full load , eta = %.2f Percent \n ",eta_11);
64 printf("\n (a.2) Efficiency at unity power factor

```



```

    and half load , eta= % .2f Percent \n",eta_12);
65 printf("\n (b.1) Efficiency at 0.8 power factor
    lagging and full load , eta = %.2f Percent \n ",
    eta_21);
66 printf("\n (b.2) Efficiency at 0.8 power factor
    lagging and half load , eta= % .2f Percent \n",
    eta_22);
67 printf("\n (c.1) Efficiency at 0.8 power factor
    leading and full load , eta = %.2f Percent \n ",
    eta_31);
68 printf("\n (c.2) Efficiency at 0.8 power factor
    leading and half load , eta= % .2f Percent \n",
    eta_32);
69 printf("\n (d) Maximum Efficiency at unity power
    factor and full load , eta = %.2f Percent \n ",
    eta_41);
70 printf("\n (e) Maximum Efficiency at 0.8 power
    factor lagging and full load , eta = %.2f Percent
    \n ",eta_51);
71 printf("\n (f) Maximum Efficiency at 0.8 power
    factor leading and full load , eta = %.2f Percent
    \n ",eta_61);
72 printf("\n (g) Output at which maximum efficiency
    occurs at unity power factor at full load = %.f W
    \n ",out1);
73 printf("\n (h) Output at which maximum efficiency
    occurs at 0.8 power factor lagging at full load =
    %.f W \n ",out2);
74 printf("\n (i) Output at which maximum efficiency
    occurs at 0.8 power factor leading at full load =
    %.f W \n ",out3);
75 printf("\n IN THE ABOVE PROBLEM MAXIMUM EFFICIENCY
    AND THE OUTPUT AT WHICH THE MAXIMUM EFFICIENCY
    OCCURS IS NOT CALCULATED IN THE TEXT BOOK \n")

```

---

Scilab code Exa 3.15 To find all day efficiency

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.15
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15 // Refer figure 3.17 page no. 101
16
17 S = 500 * 10 ^ 6; // Rating of
    power transformer in VA
18 V1 = 400 * 10^3; // HV side
    rating of the power transformer in Volts
19 V2 = 131 * 10^3; // LV side
    rating of the power transformer in Volts
20 pcu = 5; // Rated Copper
    loss in Percentage
21 pi = 1; // Rated Core
    loss in Percentage
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 Pcu = S*(pcu/100); //
    Rated Copper loss in Watts
27 Pi = S*(pi/100); //
    Rated Core loss in Watts
28 kt = 0.25*3 + 0.75*3 + 1*3 + 0.5*3 + 1.0*3 + 0.25*6
```

```

    + 1.0*3;          // From graph figure 3.17
    page no. 101
29 out = S*kt;      //
    Output energy in kilo-watt-hour
30 kt2 = 0.54375;  //
    From graph figure 3.17 page no. 101
31 eloss = 24*Pi + S*kt2; //
    Energy required in losses in kilo-watt-hour {
    Energy required in losses = 24*Pi + sigma(copper
    loss * duration)}
32 eta = 100*(out/(out+eloss)); //
    All day efficiency
33
34
35 // DISPLAY RESULTS
36
37 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.15: SOLUTION :-");
38 printf("\n (a) All day efficiency = %.2f percent \n"
    ,eta)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.16** To find percentage regulation at full load UPF and at 60 percentage lagging and leading pf

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.16
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console

```

```

12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 S = 20 * 10 ^ 3;           // Rating of the
    Step-down Transformer in VA
17 f = 50;                   // Frequency in
    Hertz
18 V = 200;                   // Normally
    supplied Voltage of Step-down Transformer in
    Volts
19 Vsc = 100;                 // Potential
    difference when Secondary being Short- Circuited
    in Volts
20 Isc = 10;                  // Primary
    Current when Secondary being Short- Circuited in
    Amphere
21 Cos_theta_sc = 0.28;      // Power factor
    when Secondary being Short- Circuited
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 I = S/V;                   // Rated
    primary current in Amphere
27 Wsc = Vsc * Isc * Cos_theta_sc; // Power
    loss when Secondary being Short- Circuited in
    Watts
28 R = Wsc/(Isc ^ 2);        //
    Resistance of Transformer referred to primary
    side in Ohms
29 Z = Vsc/Isc;              //
    Referred Impedence in Ohms
30 X = sqrt((Z^2)-(R^2));    //
    Leakage Reactance referred to primary side in
    Ohms
31 Er = (I*R)/V;            // Per
    unit Resistance in Ohms

```

```

32 Ex = (I*X)/V; // Per
    unit Reactance in Ohms
33 Cos_theta1 = 1.0; // Unity
    Power factor
34 Cos_theta2 = 0.6; // 0.6
    Power factor Lagging
35 Cos_theta3 = 0.6; // 0.6
    Power factor Leading
36 Sin_theta1 = 0.0; // Unity
    Power factor
37 Sin_theta2 = 0.8; // 0.6
    Power factor Lagging
38 Sin_theta3 = 0.8; // 0.6
    Power factor Leading
39 E1 = (Er*Cos_theta1)+(Ex*Sin_theta1); // pu
    Regulation at Unity Power factor
40 E2 = (Er*Cos_theta2)+(Ex*Sin_theta2); // pu
    Regulation at 0.6 Power factor Lagging
41 E3 = (Er*Cos_theta3)-(Ex*Sin_theta3); // pu
    Regulation at 0.6 Power factor Leading
42
43
44 // DISPLAY RESULTS
45
46 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.16 : SOLUTION :-") ;
47 printf("\n (a) pu Regulation at Unity Power factor ,
    E = %.1 f \n ",E1);
48 printf("\n (b) pu Regulation at 0.6 Power factor
    Lagging , E= % .2 f \n",E2);
49 printf("\n (c) pu Regulation at 0.6 Power factor
    Leading , E= % .2 f \n",E3);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.17** To find load pf at which secondary terminal voltage will be minimum

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.17
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 S = 500; // Rating of the
    3-Phase transformer in kVA
17 V1 = 11 * 10 ^ 3; // Votage rating
    of the 3-Phase transformer on HV side in Volts
18 V2 = 400; // Votage rating
    of the 3-Phase transformer on LV side in Volts
19 f = 60; // Frequencyin
    Hertz
20 eta = 98; // Maximum
    Efficiency of the Transformer in Percentage
    Operating at 80% full load and Unity Power factor
21 K = 0.8; // Beacuse 80%
    Full load
22 x = 1.0; // Unity Power
    factor
23 Ex = 4.5; // Percentage
    impedance
24
25
26 // CALCULATIONS
27
28 Out = S * K * x; // Output in

```

```

    KiloWatts at 80% full load and Unity Power factor
29 Inp = Out/(eta/100);           // Input in
    KiloWatts at full load and Unity Power factor
30 Total_loss = Inp - Out;       // Total loss
    at full load in KiloWatts
31 Cu_loss = Total_loss/2;       // Copper loss
    in KiloWatts at 80% full load and Unity Power
    factor
32 Pcu = Cu_loss/(K ^2 );       // Full load
    Copper loss in KiloWatts
33 Er = Pcu/S;                   // Per unit
    Resistance
34 theta = atand((Ex/100)/Er);   // Power
    factor angle at secondary terminal voltage is
    minimum in Degrees
35 Pf = cosd(theta);             // Load power
    factor for minimum volatge of the secondary
    terminal
36
37
38 // DISPLAY RESULTS
39
40 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.17 : SOLUTION :-") ;
41 printf("\n (a) Load power factor for minimum volatge
    of the secondary terminal , cos(theta) = %.4 f
    lagging \n ",Pf);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.19** To find how will sharing of the two transformers if the total load of 400kW at UPF

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD

```

```

6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.19
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 Sa = 200; // Rating of the TWO 1-Phase
    Transformer in kVA
17 Z1 = 0.005 + 0.08 * %i // Equivalent Impedance of
    the Transformer-1 in Per-Unit
18 Z2 = 0.0075 + 0.04 * %i // Equivalent Impedance of
    the Transformer-2 in Per-Unit
19 P = 400; // Total load in kiloWatts
20 Cos_theta = 1.0; // Unity power factor
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 kVA = P/Cos_theta; // kVA rating of the
    Transformer
26 S = kVA; // kVA rating of the
    Transformer
27 S1 = ( Z2/(Z1+Z2) ) * S; // Load shared by
    Transformer-1 in kVA
28 S2 = S - S1; // Load shared by
    Transformer-2 in kVA
29
30
31 // DISPLAY RESULTS
32
33 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.19 : SOLUTION :-") ;
34 printf("\n (a) Load shared by Transformer-1 , S1 = %
    .2f+j(%.2f) kVA \n ", real(S1), imag(S1));

```



```

35 printf("\n (b )Load shared by Transformer -2 , S2 = %
    .2 f+j%.2 f kVA \n ",real(S2),imag(S2));
36 printf("\n\n      [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
37 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    S1 = (-131.90)+j(38.47)kVA instead of %.2 f+j(%.2 f
    ) kVA \n ",real(S1),imag(S1));
38 printf("\n      (b)
    S2 = (268.1)+j(.38047)kVA instead of %.2 f+j%.2 f
    kVA \n ",real(S2),imag(S2));

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.20** To find current flowing in the primary winding

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.20
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 V1 = 110; // Primary voltage of the
    Two Transformers the two primaries are connected
    in parallel in Volts
17 I1 = 2.0; // Primary Current in
    Amphere

```

```

18 P1 = 40;           // Primary power intake in
    Watts
19 V2 = 28;           // secondary voltage of the
    Two Transformers the two secondary are connected
    in phase opposition in Volts
20 I2 = 6.8;         // secondary Current in
    Amphere
21 P2 = 180;         // secondary power intake in
    Watts
22 a = 110/220;      // Turn ratio of the
    Transformer
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 theta_o = acosd((a*P1)/(a*I1*V1));
    // Primary Power factor
    angle in Degrees
28 Io = 1.0 * (cosd(theta_o)-sind(theta_o)* %i);
    // No-load current in
    individual transformer in Amphere
29 theta_sc = acosd((a*P2)/(a*I2*V2));
    // Secondary Power factor
    angle in Degrees
30 i_sc = I2 * ( cosd(theta_sc)-sind(theta_sc)* %i);
    // Secondary current in Amphere
31 I_sc = (1/a)*i_sc;
    // referred
    Secondary current in each of the primary side in
    Amphere
32 It1 = Io + I_sc;
    // LT
    winding current in the 1st Transformer in Amphere
33 It2 = Io - I_sc;
    // LT
    winding current in the 2nd Transformer in Amphere
34 In1 = It1 + It2;
    // The

```

```

    current flowing on paralel connected LT winding (
    This is same as total no-load current in the two
    Transforemer) in Amphere
35
36
37 // DISPLAY RESULTS
38
39 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.20 : SOLUTION :-") ;
40 printf("\n (a) LT ( Primary ) winding current in the
    1st Transformer , It1 = %.3 f+j(%.4 f) A \n ",real
    (It1),imag(It1));
41 printf("\n (b) LT ( Primary ) winding current in the
    2nd Transformer , It2= %.3 f+j%.5 f A \n",real(It2
    ),imag(It2));
42 printf("\n (c) LT winding are connected in paralel ,
    the current flowing on paralel connected LT
    winding , In1 = %.3 f+j(%.5 f) A \n",real(In1),imag(
    In1));

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.21** To find calculate the kVA rating and currents of autotransformers as shown in figure 3 31b and 3 31c

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.21
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12

```

```

13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15 // Refer figures 3.31(a), 3.31(b) and 3.31(c):- Page
    no. 121
16
17 VaH = 220; // HV side Voltage of
    the two winding Transformer in volts for case(a)
18 VaL = 110; // LV side Voltage of
    the two winding Transformer in volts for case(a)
19 VbH = 330; // HV side Voltage of
    the two winding Transformer in volts for case(b)
20 VbL = 220; // LV side Voltage of
    the two winding Transformer in volts for case(b)
21 VcH = 330; // HV side Voltage of
    the two winding Transformer in volts for case(c)
22 VcL = 110; // LV side Voltage of
    the two winding Transformer in volts for case(c)
23 S = 1.5; // Ratings of the the
    two winding Transformer in kVA
24 I1 = 6.8; // Rated current in HV
    side in Amphere
25 I2 = 13.6; // Rated current in LV
    side in Amphere
26
27
28 // CALCULATIONS
29 // for case(a):- figure 3.31(b) page no. 121
30
31 IbH = I2; // Current of Auto-
    Transformer in HV side in Amphere
32 IbL = I1 + I2; // Current of Auto-
    Transformer in LV side in Amphere
33 KVA_b_L = (VbL*IbL)/1000; // LV side kVA
    rating of the Auto-Transformer in kVA
34 KVA_b_H = (VbH*IbH)/1000; // HV side kVA
    rating of the Auto-Transformer in kVA
35
36 // for case(b):- figure 3.31(c) page no. 121

```

```

37
38 IcH = I1; // Current of Auto
   -Transformer in HV side in Amphere
39 IcL = I1 + I2; // Current of Auto
   -Transformer in LV side in Amphere
40 KVA_c_L = (VcL*IcL)/1000; // LV side kVA
   rating of the Auto-Transformer in kVA
41 KVA_c_H = (VcH*IcH)/1000; // HV side kVA
   rating of the Auto-Transformer in kVA
42
43
44 // DISPLAY RESULTS
45
46 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.21 : SOLUTION :-") ;
47 printf("\n (a.1) Current of Auto-Transformer in HV
   side for case (b) , IH = %.1f A \n ",IbH);
48 printf("\n Current of Auto-Transformer in LV
   side for case (b) , IL= % .1f A \n",IbL);
49 printf("\n (a.2) LV side kVA rating of the Auto-
   Transformer for case (b), KVAL = % .3f kVA \n ",
   KVA_b_L);
50 printf("\n HV side kVA rating of the Auto-
   Transformer for case (b), KVAH= % .3f kVA \n",
   KVA_b_H);
51 printf("\n (b.1) Current of Auto-Transformer in HV
   side for case (c) , IH = %.1f A \n ",IcH);
52 printf("\n Current of Auto-Transformer in LV
   side for case (c) , IL= % .1f A \n",IcL);
53 printf("\n (b.2) LV side kVA rating of the Auto-
   Transformer for case (c), KVAL = % .3f kVA \n ",
   KVA_c_L);
54 printf("\n HV side kVA rating of the Auto-
   Transformer for case (c) , KVAH= % .3f kVA \n",
   KVA_c_H);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.22** To find current supplied by the common winding kVA rating of the auto transformer and voltage on secondary if common winding are open

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.22
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 S = 10 * 10 ^ 3; // Rating of the
    Two-winding Transformer in VA
17 V1 = 2000; // HV side voltage
    of the Two-winding Transformer in Volts
18 V2 = 200; // LV side voltage
    of the Two-winding Transformer in Volts
19 V_A_H = 2200; // Two-winding
    Transformer is connected to auto transformer HV
    side in Volts
20 V_A_L = 200; // Two-winding
    Transformer is connected to auto transformer LV
    side in Volts
21 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25 // for finding (a)
```

```

26
27 I2 = S/V2; // Rated LV side
    current of winding for Step-up Auto transformer
    in Amphere
28 I1 = S/V1; // Rated HV side
    current of winding for Step-up Auto transformer
    in Amphere
29 IaH = I2; // The HV side
    current in the Auto-Transformer for Full-load in
    Amphere
30 IaL = I2 + I1 ; // The LV side
    current in the Auto-Transformer for Full-load in
    Amphere
31 VL = V1; // LV side
    voltage in Volts
32 VH = V1 + V2; // HV side
    voltage in Volts
33 KVA_a_L = (VL*IaL)/1000; // kVA rating of
    LV SIDE
34 KVA_a_H = (VH*IaH)/1000; // kVA rating of
    HV SIDE
35
36 // For finding (b)
37
38 IbH = I1; // HV side Rated
    current through the Auto-Transformer in Amphere
39 IbL = I1 + I2; // LV side Rated
    current through the Auto-Transformer in Amphere
40 KVA_b_L = (V_A_L*IbL)/1000; // kVA rating of
    LV SIDE as output Auto-Transformer
41 KVA_b_H = (V_A_H*IbH)/1000; // kVA rating of
    HV SIDE as output Auto-Transformer
42
43 // case (c)
44
45 V = V1; // Voltage on
    the Secondary , if the Commom windings are open
46

```

```

47
48 // DISPLAY RESULTS
49
50 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.22 : SOLUTION :-") ;
51 printf("\n (a.1) HV side Curent supplied by the
        common windings , IH = %.f A \n ",IaH);
52 printf("\n (a.2) LV side Curent supplied by the
        common windings , IL= %.f A \n",IaL);
53 printf("\n (b.1) KVA rating of LV SIDE as output
        Auto-Transformer , KVAL = %.f kVA \n ",KVA_b_L);
54 printf("\n (b.2) KVA rating of HV SIDE as output
        Auto-Transformer , KVAH= %.f kVA \n",KVA_b_H);
55 printf("\n (c) Voltage on the Secondary , if the
        Common windings are open , V = %.f V \n ",V);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.23** To find current and phase voltages and the voltage across the neutral assuming ideal transformer

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.23
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
        console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 S = 100; // Rating

```



```

of the 3-Phase Transformer in kVA
17 VH = 11; // HV side
    voltage in kilo-Volts
18 VL = 440; // LV side
    voltage in Volts
19 V1 = 400; // Line
    voltage in Volts
20 ZA = 0.6; // Line
    impedance in line A in Ohms
21 ZB = 0.6*(0.8 + 0.6 * %i); // Line
    impedance in line B in Ohms
22 ZC = 0.6*(0.5 - 0.866 * %i); // Line
    impedance in line C in Ohms
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 Vp = V1/sqrt(3);

    // Phase voltage in Volts
28 VAB = V1 * exp( %i * 0 * %pi/180); // Line Voltage
    across line A and B in Volts
29 VBC = V1 * exp( %i * (-120) * %pi/180); // Line Voltage across
    line B and C in Volts
30 VCA = V1 * exp( %i * 120 * %pi/180); // Line Voltage
    across line C and A in Volts
31 VAN = (V1/sqrt(3)) * exp( %i * (-30) * %pi/180); // Phase Voltage across line A
    and Neutral in Volts
32 VBN = (V1/sqrt(3)) * exp( %i * (-150) * %pi/180); // Phase Voltage across line B
    and Neutral in Volts
33 VCN = (V1/sqrt(3)) * exp( %i * (90) * %pi/180); // Phase Voltage across line C
    and Neutral in Volts

```

```

34 IA = VAN/ZA;

    // Line current in line A in Amphere
35 IB = VBN/ZB;

    // Line current in line B in Amphere
36 IC = VCN/ZC;

    // Line current in line C in Amphere
37 IN = IA + IB + IC ;

    Current in the Neutral in Amphere //
38 Y = (1/ZA)+(1/ZB)+(1/ZC);

    Admittance in mho // Net
39 VN = IN/Y;

    // Neutral Potential in Volts
40 VDA = VAN - VN;

    // Voltage drops across the ZA in Volts
41 VDB = VBN - VN;

    // Voltage drops across the ZB in Volts
42 VDC = VCN - VN;

    // Voltage drops across the ZC in Volts
43
44
45 // DISPLAY RESULTS
46
47 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.23 : SOLUTION :-") ;
48 printf("\n (a.1) Line current in line A , IA = %.f<
    %.f A \n ",abs(IA),atand(imag(IA),real(IA)));
49 printf("\n (a.2) Line current in line B , IB = %.f<
    %.2f A \n",abs(IB),atand(imag(IB),real(IB)));
50 printf("\n (a.3) Line current in line C , IC = %.f<
    %.f A \n ",abs(IC),atand(imag(IC),real(IC)));

```

```

51 printf("\n (b.1) Phase Voltage across line A and
    Neutral , VAN = %.f<%.f V \n",abs(VAN),atand(imag
    (VAN),real(VAN)));
52 printf("\n (b.2) Phase Voltage across line B and
    Neutral , VBN = %.f<%.f V \n ",abs(VBN),atand(
    imag(VBN),real(VBN)));
53 printf("\n (b.3) Phase Voltage across line C and
    Neutral , VCN = %.f<%.f V \n",abs(VCN),atand(imag
    (VCN),real(VCN)));
54 printf("\n (c) Neutral Potential , VN = %.1f<%.2f
    V \n ",abs(VN),atand(imag(VN),real(VN)));
55 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
56 printf("\n          WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    IC = 385<-90.1 V instead of %.f<%.f A \n ",abs(IC)
    ),atand(imag(IC),real(IC)));
57 printf("\n
    (b)
    VN = 230.5<78.17 V instead of %.1f<%.2f V \n ",
    abs(VN),atand(imag(VN),real(VN)) );
58 printf("\n From Calculation of the IC, rest all the
    Calculated values in the TEXT BOOK is WRONG
    because of the IC value is WRONGLY calculated and
    the same used for the further Calculation part \
    n")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 3.24** To find secondary line voltage and current primary and secondary phase current and the output for star star connection star delta connection delta delta connection and delta star connection

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD

```

```

6
7 // CHAPTER : 3 : TRANSFORMERS
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 3.24
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 VL = 11000; // Line-line voltage
    of the 3 identical 1-phase Transformer in Volts
17 IL = 10; // Line current of
    the 3 identical 1-phase Transformer in Amphere
18 a = 10; // Ratio of trun per
    phase of the 3 identical 1-phase Transformer
19
20
21 // CALCULATIONS
22 // For case (a) STAR-STAR
23
24 VPp_a = VL/sqrt(3); // Primary phase
    volatge in Volts
25 IPp_a = IL; // Primary phase
    current in Amphere
26 VSp_a = VPp_a/a; // Secondary phase
    voltage in Volts
27 ISp_a = a*IPp_a; // Secondary phase
    current in Amphere
28 ISl_a = ISp_a; // Secondary line
    current in Amphere
29 VS1_a = VSp_a*sqrt(3); // Secondary line
    voltage in Volts
30 Out_a = sqrt(3)*VS1_a*ISl_a/1000; // Output in kVA
31
32 // For case (b) STAR-DELTA
33

```

```

34 VPp_b = VL/sqrt(3); // Primary phase
    volatge in Volts
35 IPp_b = IL; // Primary phase
    current in Amphere
36 VSp_b = VPp_a/a; // Secondary phase
    voltage in Volts
37 ISp_b = a*IPp_b; // Secondary phase
    current in Amphere
38 IS1_b = sqrt(3)*ISp_b; // Secondary line
    current in Amphere
39 VS1_b = VSp_b; // Secondary line
    voltage in Volts
40 Out_b = sqrt(3)*VS1_b*IS1_b/1000; // Output in kVA
41
42 // For case (c) DELTA-DELTA
43
44 VPp_c = VL; // Primary phase
    volatge in Volts
45 IPp_c = IL/sqrt(3); // Primary phase
    current in Amphere
46 VSp_c = VPp_c/a; // Secondary phase
    voltage in Volts
47 ISp_c = a*IPp_c; // Secondary phase
    current in Amphere
48 IS1_c = sqrt(3)*ISp_c; // Secondary line
    current in Amphere
49 VS1_c = VSp_c; // Secondary line
    voltage in Volts
50 Out_c = sqrt(3)*VS1_c*IS1_c/1000; // Output in kVA
51
52 // For case (d) DALTA-STAR
53
54 VPp_d = VL; // Primary phase
    volatge in Volts
55 IPp_d = IL/sqrt(3); // Primary phase
    current in Amphere
56 VSp_d = VPp_d/a; // Secondary phase
    voltage in Volts

```

```

57 ISp_d = a*IPp_d;           // Secondary phase
    current in Amphere
58 ISl_d = ISp_d;           // Secondary line
    current in Amphere
59 VS1_d = sqrt(3)*VSp_d;    // Secondary line
    voltage in Volts
60 Out_d = sqrt(3)*VS1_d*ISl_d/1000; //Output in kVA
61
62
63 // DISPLAY RESULTS
64
65 disp("EXAMPLE : 3.24 : SOLUTION :-") ;
66 printf("\n For STAR-STAR Connection \n\n (a.1)
    Secondary line voltage = %.f V \n ",VS1_a);
67 printf("\n (a.2) Secondary line current = % .f A \n"
    ,ISl_a);
68 printf("\n (a.3) Primary phase current = %.f A \n ",
    IPp_a);
69 printf("\n (a.4) Secondary phase current = %.f A \n"
    ,ISp_a);
70 printf("\n (a.5) Output = %.2f kVA \n ",Out_a);
71 printf("\n For STAR-DELTA Connection \n\n (b.1)
    Secondary line voltage = % .f V \n",VS1_b);
72 printf("\n (b.2) Secondary line current = %.f A \n "
    ,ISl_b);
73 printf("\n (b.3) Primary phase current = %.f A \n",
    IPp_b);
74 printf("\n (b.4) Secondary phase current = %.f A \n
    ",ISp_b);
75 printf("\n (b.5) Output = % .2f kVA \n",Out_b);
76 printf("\n For DELTA-DELTA Connection \n\n (c.1)
    Secondary line voltage = %.f V \n ",VS1_c);
77 printf("\n (c.2) Secondary line current = %.2f A \n"
    ,ISl_c);
78 printf("\n (c.3) Primary phase current = %.2f A \n "
    ,IPp_c);
79 printf("\n (c.4) Secondary phase current = %.1f A \n
    ",ISp_c);

```

```
80 printf("\n (c.5) Output = %.1f kVA \n ",Out_c);
81 printf("\n For DELTA-STAR Connection \n\n (d.1)
    Secondary line voltage = % .2f V \n",VS1_d);
82 printf("\n (d.2) Secondary line current = %.1f A \n
    ",IS1_d);
83 printf("\n (d.3) Primary phase current = %.2f A \n",
    IPp_d);
84 printf("\n (d.4) Secondary phase current = %.1f A \
    n ",ISp_d);
85 printf("\n (d.5) Output = % .1f kVA \n",Out_d);
```

---

# Chapter 4

## Direct Current Machines

**Scilab code Exa 4.1** To find maximum induced EMF in the armature conductor

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.1
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 N = 600; // Speed of the driven
    Machine in RPM
17 D = 2; // Diameter of the
    Machine in Meter
```



```

18 L = 0.3;           // Length of the Machine
    in Meter
19 Bm = 1.0;         // Flux Density in Weber
    per Meter-Square
20
21
22 // CALCULATIONS
23
24 n = N/60;         // Revolution per second
25 v = %pi * D * n; // Peripheral velocity
    in Meter per second
26 E = Bm * v * L;  // Maximum EMF induced
    in the Conductor in Volts
27
28
29 // DISPLAY RESULTS
30
31 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.1 : SOLUTION :-") ;
32 printf("\n (a) Maximum EMF induced in the Conductor
    , E = %.3f V \n ",E);
33 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
34 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    Induced EMF, E = 2.826 V instead of %.3f A \n ",E
    );
35 printf("\n From Calculation of the peripheral
    velocity(v), rest all the Calculated values in
    the TEXT BOOK is WRONG because of the peripheral
    velocity(v) value is WRONGLY calculated and the
    same used for the further Calculation part \n")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.2** To find EMF induced

1

```

2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.2
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 p = 8; // Number of the
    poles in Dc machine
17 a = 8; // Number of the
    Parallel path
18 N = 500; // Rotation per
    minute in RPM
19 phi = 0.095; // Average flux in
    air gap in Weber per meter
20 Za = 1000; // Total number of
    the Conductor in Armature
21
22
23 // CALCUALTIONS
24
25 n = N/60; // Rotation (
    Revolution) per Second
26 E = (p/a)*n*phi*Za; // EMF induced in
    Volts
27
28
29 // DISPLAY RESULTS
30
31 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.2 : SOLUTION :-") ;

```

```
32 printf("\n (a) EMF induced , E = %.1f A \n ",E);
```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.3** To find the number of conductors in parallel path

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.3
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 E = 420; // EMF induced in Volts
17 N = 900; // Rotation speed in RPM
18 phi = 0.06; // Flux per pole in Weber
    per pole
19 Two_p = 4; // Total number of poles
20
21
22 // CALCULATIONS
23
24 n = N/60; // Revolution Per
    second
25 Zc = E/(Two_p*phi*n); // Number of the
    Conductor in Parallel Path
26
27
```

```

28 // DISPLAY RESULTS
29
30 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.3 : SOLUTION :-") ;
31 printf("\n (a) Number of the Conductor in Parallel
      Path , Zc = %.2f Conductors nearly 117 conductors
      \n ",Zc);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.4** To find torque

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.4
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
      console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 L = 0.3;           // Length of the Machine in
      Meter
17 Ia = 10;          // Current through The
      Conductors in Amperes
18 N = 10;           // Number of the Conductors in
      each Slot
19 Za = 24;          // Number of the Slots
20 Bav = 0.6;        // Average Flux Density in Telsa
21 D = 0.1;          // Machine Daimeter in Meter
22

```

```

23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 F = N*Ia*Bav*L;           // Force due to the
    Single Slot in Newton
27 T = (Bav*L*Ia*N*D*Za)/2   // Torque produced in
    the Machine in Newton-Meter
28
29
30 // DISPLAY RESULTS
31
32 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.4 : SOLUTION :-") ;
33 printf("\n (a) Torque produced in the Machine , T = %
    .1 f N-m \n",T);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.5** To find useful flux per pole when the armature is lap and wave connected

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.5
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 p = 4;           // Number of the Poles in the DC

```

```

    machine
17 Nt = 100;           // Number of the turns in the Dc
    machine
18 N = 600;           // Rotation speed of the DC
    machine in RPM
19 E = 220;           // EMF generated in open circuit
    in Volts
20 Z = 200;           // Total number of the Conductor
    in armature
21
22
23 // CALCUALTIONS
24 // For case (a) Lap Connected
25
26 a = 4;             // Number of the
    Poles in the DC machine
27 n = N/60;         // Revolution per
    second
28 phi_a = (E*a)/(p*Z*n); // Useful flux per
    pole when Armature is Lap connected in Weber
29
30 // For case (b) Wave Connected
31
32 a = 2;             // Number of the
    Poles in the DC machine
33 phi_b = (E*a)/(p*Z*n); // Useful flux per
    pole when Armature is Wave connected in Weber
34
35
36 // DISPLAY RESULTS
37
38 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.5 : SOLUTION :-") ;
39 printf("\n (a) Useful flux per pole when Armature is
    Lap connected , phi = %.1f Wb \n ",phi_a);
40 printf("\n (B) Useful flux per pole when Armature is
    Lap connected , phi = %.3f Wb \n ",phi_b);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.6** To find Torque

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.6
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 p = 6; // Number of the pole in
    DC Motor
17 Ia = 20; // Armature Current in
    Ampere
18 Z = 1000; // Number of the
    Conductors
19 a = 6; // Number of the
    Parallel paths
20 phi = 25 * 10 ^ -3; // Flux per pole in
    Weber
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 T = (p/a)*((Z*Ia*phi)/(2*%pi)); // Deleoped
    Torque in Newton-Meter
```

```

26
27
28 // DISPLAY RESULTS
29
30 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.6 : SOLUTION :-") ;
31 printf("\n (a) Developed Torque in an Six-pole DC
      Motor , T = %.1 f N-m \n ",T);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.7** To find reactance voltage

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.7
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
      console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 p = 2; // Number of the Pole
17 N = 1000; // Rotation speed of the
      Armature in RPM
18 Ia = 20; // Armature Current in
      Amphere
19 CS = 36; // Commutator Segments
20 BW = 1.4; // Brush width is 1.4 times
      of the Commutator Segments
21 L = 0.09 * 10 ^ -3; // Inducatnce of the each

```



```

    Armature Coil
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 a = p; // Number of the Parallel
    paths (Equal to number of poles because Lap
    Connected Armature)
27 n = N/60; // Revoulution per second
28 I = Ia/2; // Current Through the each
    Conductor in Amphere
29 v = n * CS; // Peripheral Velocity of
    Commutator in Commutator segments per Seconds
30 Tc = BW/v; // Time of the Commutation
    in Seconds
31 Er = (L*2*I)/Tc; // Reactance voltage in
    Volts
32
33
34 // DISPLAY RESULTS
35
36 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.7 : SOLUTION :-" ) ;
37 printf("\n (a) Reactance voltage assuming Linear
    Commutation , Er = %.4f V \n",Er);
38 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
39 printf("\n WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a) Tc
    = 0.014 s instead of %.4f s \n",Tc);
40 printf("\n (b) Er
    = 1.2857 V instead of %.4f V\n",Er);
41 printf("\n From Calculation of the Time of
    commutation (Tc), rest all the Calculated values
    in the TEXT BOOK is WRONG because of the Time of
    commutation (Tc) value is WRONGLY calculated and
    the same used for the further Calculation part \n
    ")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.8** To find approximate time of commutation

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.8
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 N = 800; // Rotation speed of the
    Commutator in RPM
17 D = 50; // Diameter in Centimeter
18 BW = 1.5; // Brush Width in Centimeter
19
20
21 // CALCULATIONS
22
23 r = D/2; // Radius in Centimeter
24 n = N/60; // Revoultion per second
25 w = (2 * %pi)*n; // Angular velocity
26 v = w*r; // Peripheral Speed in
    centimeter per second
27 Tc = (BW/v)*1000; // Time of the
    Commutation in Second
28
```

```

29
30 // DISPLAY RESULTS
31
32 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.8 : SOLUTION :-") ;
33 printf("\n (a) Time of the Commutation , Tc = %.4 f
      ms \n",Tc);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.9** To find Ampere turn per pole the demagnetizing armature turn per pole cross magnetizing armature turn per pole and ampere turn of compensating winding when lap and wave connected

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.9
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
      console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 p = 4; // Number of the pole in
      the Generator
17 Ia = 100; // supplying Current by
      the Generator in Ampere
18 Za = 500; // Armature conductor
19 beta = 8; // Brush shift in
      degrees
20 If = 5; // Current in the

```

```

        Separately excited field winding
21 ratio = 0.7;           // Ratio of Pole arc to
        Pole pitch
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25 // For case (a) Lap winding
26
27 a_a = p;               //
        Number of the Parallel Paths
28 AT_a = (Za*Ia)/(2*a_a*p); //
        Ampere turns per pole
29 ATd_a = (beta*Za*Ia)/(360*a_a); //
        Demagnetizing Armature Ampere turns per pole
30 ATc_a = ((1/p)-(beta/180))*((Za*Ia)/(2*a_a)); //
        CrossMagnetizing Armature Ampere turns per pole
31 ATw_a = ratio*AT_a;   //
        Ampere turns of Compensating winding
32
33 // For case (b) Wave winding
34
35 a_b = p/2;            //
        Number of the Parallel Paths
36 AT_b = (Za*Ia)/(2*a_b*p); //
        Ampere turns per pole
37 ATd_b = (beta*Za*Ia)/(360*a_b); //
        Demagnetizing Armature Ampere turns per pole
38 ATc_b = ((1/p)-(beta/180))*((Za*Ia)/(2*a_b)); //
        CrossMagnetizing Armature Ampere turns per pole
39 ATw_b = ratio*AT_b;   //
        Ampere turns of Compensating winding
40
41
42 // DISPLAY RESULTS
43
44 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.9 : SOLUTION :-") ;
45 printf("\n For LAP winding \n\n (a.1) Ampere turns
        per pole , AT = %.1f AT \n",AT_a);

```

```

46 printf("\n (a.2) Demagnetizing Armature Ampere
    turns per pole , ATd = %.1f AT \n",ATd_a);
47 printf("\n (a.3) Cross-Magnetizing Armature Ampere
    turns per pole , ATc = %.1f AT \n",ATc_a);
48 printf("\n (a.4) Ampere turns of Compensating
    winding , ATw = %.1f AT \n",ATw_a);
49 printf("\n For WAVE winding \n\n (b.1) Ampere turns
    per pole , AT = %.f AT \n",AT_b);
50 printf("\n (b.2) Demagnetizing Armature Ampere
    turns per pole , ATd = %.2f AT \n",ATd_b);
51 printf("\n (b.3) Cross-Magnetizing Armature Ampere
    turns per pole , ATc = %.f AT \n",ATc_b);
52 printf("\n (b.4) Ampere turns of Compensating
    winding , ATw = %.1f AT \n",ATw_b);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.10** To find the number of turns on each interpole

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.10
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 p = 6; // Number of the Poles
17 P = 100 * 10 ^ 3; // Power rating of the

```

```

    DC machine in KiloWatts
18 V = 440; // Voltage rating of the
    DC machine in Volts
19 Z = 500; // Total number of the
    Armature Conductor
20 Ig = 1.0 * 10 ^ -2; // Interpolar Air gap in
    Meter
21 Bi = 0.28; // Interpolar Flux
    Densist in Weber per Meter-Square
22 mue_0 = 4*pi*10^ -7; // Permeability of the
    air in Henry/Meter
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 Ia = P/V; // Full
    load current in Amphere
28 a = p; // Number
    of the Parallel path (Equal to p because LAP
    WINDING)
29 ATi = (Z*Ia)/(2*a*p)+((Bi*Ig)/mue_0); // Amphere
    turns for each Interpole
30 Nc = ATi/Ia; // Number
    of turns per pole of interpole
31
32
33 // DISPLAY RESULTS
34
35 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.10 : SOLUTION :-") ;
36 printf("\n (a) Amphere turns for each Interpole , ATi
    = %.2f AT \n",ATi);
37 printf("\n (b) Number of turns per pole of interpole
    , Nc = %.2f turns per pole nearly %.f turns per
    pole \n",Nc,Nc);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.11** To find voltage at the terminal of the machine and critical resistance

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.11
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 4.11 : \n\n          Given Data
    between the Field current and Open-Circuit EMF
    generated by DC shunt wound Generator \n");
17 printf("\n If(A)      0      1      2      3
    4      5      6 \n");
18 printf("\n Voc(v)    10      90      170      217.5
    251      272.5  281 \n");
19 N = 1000; // Speed of an DC Shunt
    wound generator on open circuit in RPM
20 Rf = 50; // Shunt field resistance in
    Ohms
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24 // Refer Figure 4.20:– Page no. 180
25
26 Vt = 277.17; // Terminal Voltage
    in Volts from Figure 4.20 (The slope of the
    Resistance line Rf cuts the OCC at this Voltage [

```

```

    point])
27 Voc_r = 90; // Critical Open
    circuit voltage in Volts from Figure 4.20 page no
    . 180
28 If_r = 1.0; // Critical Field
    current in Amphere from Figure 4.20 page no. 180
29 Rc = Voc_r/If_r; // Critical field
    Resistance in Ohms
30
31
32 // DISPLAY RESULTS
33
34 printf(" \n\n SOLUTION :-\n") ;
35 printf("\n (a) Crictical field Resistance , Rc = %.f
    Ohms \n",Rc);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.12** To find critical resistance and terminal voltage

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.12
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 4.12 : \n\n          Given Data

```



```

        between the Field current and Open-Circuit EMF
        generated by DC Machine \n");
17 printf("\n If(A)    0        0.25        0.5        1.0
           1.5        2.0        2.5        3.0 \n");
18 printf("\n Voc(v)  8         43         77         151
           198        229        253        269\n");
19 N = 600; // Speed of an DC Shunt
           wound generator on open circuit in RPM
20 Rf1 = 100; // Shunt field resistance
           in Ohms
21 Rf2 = 125; // Shunt field resistance
           in Ohms
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25 // Refer Figure 4.21:- Page no. 181
26
27 Vt1 = 253.33; // Terminal Voltage
           in Volts corresponding to field resistance of
           100 Ohms from Figure4.21 Page no. 181 (The slope
           of the Resistance line Rf cuts the OCC at this
           Voltage [point])
28 Vt2 = 213.33; // Terminal Voltage
           in Volts corresponding to field resistance of
           125 Ohms from Figure 4.21 Page no. 181 (The slope
           of the Resistance line Rf cuts the OCC at this
           Voltage [point])
29 Voc_r = 151; // Critical Open
           circuit voltage in Volts from Figure 4.20
30 If_r = 1.0; // Critical Field
           current in Amphere from Figure 4.20
31 Rc = Voc_r/If_r; // Crittical field
           Resistance in Ohms
32
33
34 // DISPLAY RESULTS
35
36 printf(" \n\n          SOLUTION :-\n") ;

```

```

37 printf("\n (a) Critical field Resistance , Rc = %.
    f Ohms \n",Rc);
38 printf("\n (b.1) Terminal Voltage corresponding to
    field resistance of 100 Ohms is %.2f V \n ", Vt1)
    ;
39 printf("\n (b.1) Terminal Voltage corresponding to
    field resistance of 125 Ohms is %.2f V \n ", Vt2)
    ;

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.13** To find load current

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.13
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 N1 = 1200; // Rotation speed of the
    Separately excited Generator in RPM at case (1)
17 Ia1 = 100; // Current supplied by the
    Generator in Amphere
18 V1 = 220; // Operating Volatge of the
    Generator in Volts
19 Ra = 0.08; // Armature Resistance in
    Ohms

```

```

20 N2 = 1000; // Rotation speed of the
    Separately excited Generator in RPM at case (2)
21 Vb = 2.0; // Total Brush drop in Volts
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 RL = V1/Ia1; // Load
    resistance in Ohms
27 E1 = V1 + Vb + (Ra * Ia1); // Back EMF
    at case (1) in Volts
28 E2 = (N2/N1)*E1; // Back
    EMF at case (2) in Volts (Excitation is Constant)
29 Ia2 = (E2 - Vb)/(RL + Ra); // New load
    current in Amphere for case (2)
30
31
32 // DISPLAY RESULTS
33
34 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.13 : SOLUTION :-") ;
35 printf("\n (a) New load current at %.f RPM , Ia2 = %
    .2 f A \n",N2,Ia2);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.14** To find current and percentage change in speed of the machine

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.14

```

```

10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 I = 50; // Curent supplied by
    the Separately Excitated Generator in Ampere
17 V = 250; // Dc bus bar in Volts
18 phi_1 = 0.03; // Useful Flux in
    Weber
19 Ra = 0.5; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms
20 phi_2 = 0.029; // New(Changed) Flux
    in Weber
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 Vd = I * Ra; // Voltage drop in the Armature in Volts
26 E1 = V + Vd; // EMF Generated in Volts
27 E2 = (phi_2/phi_1)*E1; // EMF Generated in Volts immediately after flux
    changes but speed will remains same
28 Ia = (E2 - V)/Ra; //
    Armature Current in Ampere immediately after
    flux changes
29 perct = 100 * (( phi_1 - phi_2)/phi_2);
    // Percentatge change in the speed of the machine
    that is required to restore the original Armature
    current but EMF raised to the original value and
    its Proportional to the speed and flux
30
31
32 // DISPLAY RESULTS

```

```

33
34 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.14 : SOLUTION :-") ;
35 printf("\n (a) Armature Current immediately after
      flux changes , Ia = %.1f A \n",Ia);
36 printf("\n (b) Percenatge change in the speed of the
      machine (that is required to restore the
      original Armature current) is %.2f Percenatge \n"
      ,perct);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.15** To find sharing of the two transformers when the load is 800kVA

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.15
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
      console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 S = 500 * 10 ^ 3; // Rating of the
      Generator-1 and Generator-2
17 VI = 800 * 10 ^ 3' // Actual load
18
19
20 // CALCULATIONS
21 //For Case (a)

```

```

22
23 Voc_a = 500; // Open-
    circuit EMF Generator-1 and Generator-2 in Volts
24 I = 1000; // Full
    load current in Amphere
25 perct_1a = 2/100; //
    Percenatge fall of the Voltage in Generator-1
26 perct_2a = 3/100; //
    Percenatge fall of the Voltage in Generator-2
27 V1a = Voc_a - (perct_1a * Voc_a); //
    Voltage in the Generator-1 in Volts when it falls
    to 2% at fully loaded
28 V2a = Voc_a - (perct_2a * Voc_a); //
    Voltage in the Generator-2 in Volts when it falls
    to 3% at fully loaded
29 // From Chacteristics can be assumed linear as, for
    Generator 1 is  $V = 500 + ((500 - 490) * I1) / (0 - 1000)$ ,
     $V = -0.01 * I1 + 500$  and for Generator 2 is  $V = 500$ 
    +  $((500 - 485) * I2) / (0 - 1000)$ ,  $V = 0.015 * I2 + 500$ 
30 // When sharing load of 800KVA at voltage, the load
    current will be  $I = I1 + I2 = (800 * 1000) / V$ 
31 // From above equations we get  $I1 = 1.5 * I2$  thus,
     $2.5 * I2 = (800 * 1000) / V$ 
32 // Putting the above equations in the Generator 2
    equation we get  $V = -0.015 * ((800 * 1000) / (2.5 * V))$ 
    +500 solving we get,  $25 * V^2 - 12500V + 120000 = 0$ 
33 V_a = poly ([120000 -12500 25], 'x', 'coeff');
    // Expression for the
    load Voltage in Quadratic form
34 r_a = roots (V_a);

    // Value of the load Voltage in Volts (neglecting
    lower value)
35 I_a = VI/r_a(1,1);
36 I2_a = I_a/2.5;
37 I1_a = 1.5*I2_a;
38
39 // For Case (b)

```

```

40
41 perct = 2/100; //
    Percenatge fall of the Voltage in Generator-1and
    Generator-2
42 Voc_1b = 500; // Open-
    circuit EMF Generator-1 in Volts
43 Voc_2b = 505; // Open-
    circuit EMF Generator-2 in Volts
44 I = 1000; // Full
    load current in Amphere
45 V1 = Voc_1b - (perct * Voc_1b); //
    Voltage in the Generator-1 in Volts when it falls
    to 2% at fully loaded
46 V2 = Voc_2b - (perct * Voc_2b); //
    Voltage in the Generator-2 in Volts when it falls
    to 2% at fully loaded
47 // From Chacteristics can be assumed linear as, for
    Generator 1 is  $V = 500 + ((500-490)*I1)/(0-1000)$ ,
     $V = -0.01*I1+500$  and for Generator 2 is  $V = 505$ 
     $+ ((505-494.5)*I2)/(0-1000)$ ,  $V = -0.0101*I2+505$ 
48 // When sharing load of 800KVA at voltage, the load
    current will be  $I = I1+I2 = (800*1000)/V$ 
49 // From above equations we get  $V = -0.01*I1 + 500$ ,
     $I1 = -V/0.01 + 500/0.01 = 50000 - 100*V$ ,  $V =$ 
     $-0.0101*I2 + 505$  and  $I2 = 505/0.0101 - V/.0101 =$ 
     $50000-99.0099*V$ 
50 // Putting the above equations in the Current I
    equation we get  $I = I1+I2 = (800*1000)/V =$ 
     $2*50000-199.0099*V$  solving we get,  $199.0099*V^2 -$ 
     $100000V + 800000 = 0$ 
51 V_b = poly ([800000 -100000 199.0099], 'x', 'coeff');
    // Expression for the load
    Voltage in Quadratic form
52 r_b = roots (V_b);

    // Value of the load Voltage in Volts (neglecting
    lower value)
53 I_b = VI/r_b(1,1);

```

```

54 I1_b = 50000-100*r_b(1,1)
55 I2_b = 50000-99.0099*r_b(1,1)
56
57
58 // DISPLAY RESULTS
59
60 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.15: SOLUTION :-");
61 printf("\n For case (a) Having open-circuit EMfs of
        500V but their voltage falls to 2 percent and 3
        percent when fully loaded Load Voltage,\n\n
        Load Voltage = %.2f V \n\n          Load current = %
        .2f A \n\n          Individual currents are %.2f A
        and %.2f A \n",r_a(1,1),I_a,I1_a,I2_a)
62 printf("\n For case (b) Having open-circuit EMfs of
        500V and 505V but their governors have identical
        speed regulation of 2 percent when fully loaded
        Load Voltage,\n\n          Load Voltage = %.2f V \n\n
        Load current = %.2f A \n\n          Individual
        currents are %.2f A and %.2f A \n",r_b(1,1),I_b,
        I1_b,I2_b)
63 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
        WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
        );
64 printf("\n          WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- For
        case(b) Load voltage = 493.35 V A instead of %.2f
        V \n ",r_b(1,1));
65 printf("\n
        Load current = 1634.73 A instead of %.2f A \n ",
        I_b)
66 printf("\n
        Individual currents 665 A and 1153.5 A instead of
        %.2f A and %.2f \n ",I1_b,I2_b)
67 printf("\n For Case (b):- From Calculation of the
        Load Voltage (V), rest of all the Calculated
        values in the TEXT BOOK is WRONG because of the
        value Load Voltage (V) is WRONGLY calculated and

```



the same used for the further Calculation part \n  
”)

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.16** To find the graded resistance

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.16
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 Out_hp = 20; // Output of the
    Motor in HP
17 eta = 90/100; // Full load
    efficiency of the Motor
18 V = 220; // Motor voltage in
    Volts
19 ns = 5; // Number of the step
    of Starter
20 Rf = 220; // Field Resistance
    in Ohms
21 cr = 1.8; // Lowest Current
    rating is 1.8 times of the Full load current
22 Cu = 5/100; // Total Copper loss
    is 5% of the Input
```

```

23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 Out = 20 * 746;           ..           //
    Output of the Motor in Watt
28 Inp = (Out/eta);         // Input
    of the Motor in KiloWatt
29 I = Inp/Rf;             // Full-
    Load Current in Amphere
30 Cu_l = Inp*Cu;         // Total
    Copper loss in Watts
31 olf = (V ^ 2)/Rf;      // Ohmic
    loss in the Fiels in the Watts
32 Acu = Cu_l - olf;      //
    Armature Copper loss in Watts
33 Ra = Acu/(I * I);      //
    Armature Resistance in Ohms
34 I2 = I * cr;          // Lower
    Current in Amphere
35 n = ns - 1;           //
    Number of the Resistance
36 gama = ( (I2 * Ra)/Rf ) ^ (1/(n + 1)); //
    Current Ratio
37 I1 = I2/gama;         //
    Initial Current in amphere
38 R1 = V/I1;           //
    Initial Resistance in Ohms
39 R2 = gama * R1;      //
    Initial Resistance in Ohms
40 r1 = R1 - R2;        //
    Graded Resistance in Ohms
41 R3 = gama * R2;      //
    Initial Resistance in Ohms
42 r2 = gama * r1;      //
    Graded Resistance in Ohms
43 r3 = gama ^ 2 * r1;  //
    Graded Resistance in Ohms

```

```

44 r4 = gama ^ 3 * r1; //
    Graded Resistance in Ohms
45
46
47 // DISPLAY RESULTS
48
49 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.16 : SOLUTION :-") ;
50 printf("\n (a) Graded Resistances are %.4f Ohms, %.4
    f Ohms, %.4f Ohms and %.4f Ohms \n",r1,r2,r3,r4);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.17** To find lower current limit and resistance each section

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.17
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 I = 30; // Initial starting
    Current in Amphere
17 ns = 5; // Number of Steps of
    the starter
18 V = 500; // Operating Voltage of
    the DC Shunt Motor in Volts

```

```

19 I1 = 50; // Peak(Upper) Current
    limit in Amphere
20 Ra = 1.0; // Armature Circuit
    resistance in Ohms
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 R1 = V / I; // Initial
    Resistance in Ohms
26 gama = ( Ra/R1) ^ (1/(ns-1)); // Current Ratio
27 I2 = gama * I1; // Lower Current
    limit in Amphere
28 r1 = R1 * (1-gama); // Graded
    Resistances in Ohms
29 r2 = gama * r1; // Graded
    Resistances in Ohms
30 r3 = gama * r2; // Graded
    Resistances in Ohms
31 r4 = gama * r3; // Graded
    Resistances in Ohms
32
33
34 // DISPLAY RESULTS
35
36 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.17 : SOLUTION :-") ;
37 printf("\n (a) Graded Resistances are %.2 f Ohms, %.4 f
    Ohms, %.4 f Ohms and %.4 f Ohms \n", r1, r2, r3, r4);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.18** To find resistance steps in series motor starter

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011

```

```

5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.18
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 V = 500;
    // Operating voltage of the DC series motor in
    Volts
17 P_hp = 10;
    // Operating Power in HP
18 I_l = 40;
    // Lower currents limit in Amphere
19 I_h = 60;
    // Higher currents limit in Amphere
20 f = 0.5/100;
    // Motor flux rises by 0.5% per amphere
21 R_t = 0.8;
    // Motor terminal resistance in Ohms
22 eta = 90/100;
    // Motor efficiency
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 E1 = V-I_l*R_t;
    // Induced EMF E1 in Volts
27 // Induced EMF,  $E_2 = 500 - 60(0.8 + r_4) = 500 - 60 * R_4$ 
    where  $r_4$  is the fourth-step resistance , and  $R_4 =$ 
     $0.8 + r_4$  and  $E_1 = 1.1 * E_2$  ,  $500 - 40 * 0.8 =$ 
     $1.1 * (500 - 60(0.8 + r_4))$  ,  $500 - 32 = 550 - 66 * R_4$  thus we
    get ,  $R_4 = (550 - 500 + 32) / 66$  refer page no. 197
28 R4 = (V-(E1/1.1))/I_h;

```

```

29 r4 = R4 - Rt;
//
    Fourth-step resistance in ohms
30 R3 = (V-((V-I1*R4)/1.1))/Ih;
31 r3 = R3 - R4;
//
    Third-step resistance in ohms
32 R2 = (V-((V-I1*R3)/1.1))/Ih;
33 r2 = R2 - R3;
//
    Second-step resistance in ohms
34 R1 = (V-((V-I1*R2)/1.1))/Ih;
35 r1 = R1 - R2;
//
    First-step resistance in ohms
36
37
38 // DISPLAY RESULTS
39
40 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.18: SOLUTION :-");
41 printf("\n (a) The resistance steps in series motor
    stator are %.3f Ohms,%.4f Ohms, %.3f Ohms and %.2
    f Ohms \n",r1,r2,r3,r4)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.19** To find speed power torque of the motor

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.19

```

```

10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 Vac = 250; // Operating AC Voltage
    in Volts
17 V = 220; // Operating Voltage of
    the separately excited DC motor in Volts
18 fa = 30; // Firing Angle in
    Degree
19 Out_hp = 20; // DC Motor Output in HP
20 La = 20 * 10 ^ -3; // Armature Inductance
    in Henry
21 Ra = 0.15; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms
22 E_cons = 0.2; // EMF Constant in Volts
    /RPM
23 eta = 90/100; // Motor Operating
    Efficiency
24 N = 1000; // Rotational Speed of
    the Motor in RPM
25
26
27 // CALCULATIONS
28
29 out = 20 * 746; // DC Motor
    Output in Watt
30 Vt = ((Vac*2*sqrt(2))/pi)*cosd(fa); // Average
    Terminal voltage in Volts
31 Ia = out/(V*eta); // Rated
    Current in Amphere
32 E = Vt - ( Ia * Ra ); // Back EMF
    in Volts
33 n = E/E_cons; // Speed of
    the Motor in RPM

```

```

34 e_cons = (E_cons*60)/ ( 2 * %pi);           // EMF
      Constant in Volts-Second per radians
35 T = e_cons * Ia;                             // Devolped
      Torque in Newton-Meter
36 pi = (E*Ia)+(Ia^2*Ra);                       // Power
      intake in Watts
37 pi_v = Vt * Ia;                             // Power
      intake in Watts (Verification)
38
39
40 // DISPLAY RESULTS
41
42 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.19 : SOLUTION :-") ;
43 printf("\n (a) Speed of the Motor, N = %.2 f RPM \n",
      n);
44 printf("\n (b) Devolped Torque, T = %.2 f N-m \n",T);
45 printf("\n (b) Power intake at Rated current and
      Firing angle of %.f deg, VI = %.1 f W \n",fa,pi);
46 printf("\n\n      [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
      WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
      );
47 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS IS :- (a) T
      = 114.07 N-m instead of 143.91 N-m \n" );

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.20** To find the firing angle and no load speed at 0 and 30 deg firing angle

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8

```



```

9 // EXAMPLE : 4.20
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 N = 1500; // Speed of the
    separately excited DC Motor in RPM
17 Out_hp = 100; // Output of the DC
    Motor in HP
18 V = 500; // Motor operating
    Volatge in Volts
19 VL = 440; // 3-phase Line-line
    Voltage in Volts
20 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
21 Ra = 0.0835; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms
22 La = 5.7 * 10 ^ -3; // Armature Inductance
    in Henry
23 eta = 89/100; // Operating Efficiency
    of the Motor
24 E_cons = 0.35; // EMF constant in Volts
    per RPM
25
26
27 // CALCULATIONS
28 // For case (a)
29
30 Out = Out_hp * 746; // Output of the
    DC Motor in Watts
31 Ia = Out/(V*eta); // Rated Current
    in Amphere
32 Vph = VL/sqrt(3); // Phase Voltage
    in Volts
33 a = (3*Vph*sqrt(6)) / %pi; // Constant
34 E = N * E_cons; // Back EMF at

```

```

    Rated speed
35 V = E + (Ia * Ra);           // Terminal
    Volatge in Volts
36 alpa = acosd(V/a);         // Firing Angle
37
38 // For case (b)
39 // Assumed that No load current is about 12% of full
    load current
40
41 Io = ( 0.12 * Ia );         // No load
    current in Amphere
42 V_b1 = a * cosd(0);        // Terminal
    Voltage at Firing Angle 0 deg
43 E_b1 = V_b1 + (Io * Ra);   // Back EMF
    at Firing Angle 0 deg
44 N_b1 = E_b1/E_cons;        // No load
    speed at Firing Angle 0 deg
45 V_b2 = a * cosd(30);       // Terminal
    Voltage at Firing Angle 30 deg
46 E_b2 = V_b2 + (Io * Ra);   // Back EMF
    at Firing Angle 30 deg
47 N_b2 = E_b2/E_cons;        // No load
    speed at Firing Angle 30 deg
48
49
50 // DISPLAY RESULTS
51
52 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.20 : SOLUTION :-") ;
53 printf("\n (a) Firing Angle at Rated speed and
    Rated Motor Current , alpa = %.2f deg \n",alpa);
54 printf("\n (b.1) No load speed at Firing Angle 0 deg
    , N = %.1f RPM \n",N_b1);
55 printf("\n (b.2) No load speed at Firing Angle 30
    deg , N = %.1f RPM \n",N_b2);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.21** To find speed control range of the duty cycle

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.21
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15 // Given that Back EMF is Zero Because Motor is at
    Standstill
16
17 V = 250; // DC supply Voltage
    to separately excited DC Motor in Volts
18 Ra = 1.0; // Armature
    Resistance in Ohms
19 La = 30 * 10 ^ -3; // Armature
    Inductance in Henry
20 E_cons = 0.19; // Motor (EMF)
    Constant in Volts per RPM
21 Ia = 25; // Average Armature
    Current in Amphere
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 V1 = Ia * Ra; // Minimum Terminal
    Volatge in Volts
27 alpa_mini = Ia/V; // Minimum Duty
    Cycle
```

```

28 alpa_max = 1.0;           // Maximum Duty
    Cycle
29 V2 = V;                   // Maximum Terminal
    Volatge in Volts when Duty cycle (alpa) is 1.0
30 E2 = V2 - (V1 * alpa_max); // Back EMF at
    Maximum Duty cycle ( i.e alpa = 1.0) in Volts
31 N = E2/E_cons;          // Speed of the
    Motor
32
33
34 // DISPLAY RESULTS
35
36 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.21 : SOLUTION :-") ;
37 printf("\n (a) Range of the Speed is from 0 RPM to %
    .2f RPM and Range of the Duty Cycle is %.1f to %
    .1f \n",N,alpha_mini ,alpha_max);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.22** To find new speed of the motor

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.22
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15

```

```

16 N1 = 1000; // Speed of the DC shunt
    Motor in RPM
17 Out_hp = 20; // Output of the DC
    shunt Motor in HP
18 V = 220; // Motor operating
    Volatge in Volts
19 Ra = 0.9; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms
20 Rf = 200; // Field Resistance in
    Ohms
21 eta = 89/100; // Operating Efficiency
    of the Motor
22 Ra_a = 0.2; // Resistance inserted
    to the armature circuit
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 out = Out_hp * 746; // Output of the
    DC Motor in watts
28 I = out/(V * eta); // Rated current
    in Amphere
29 If = V/Rf; // Field current
    in Amphere
30 Ia1 = I - If; // Armature
    current in Amphere
31 E1 = V - (Ia1 * Ra); // Back EMF in
    Volts
32 // Assuming that Torque and Armature current is
    constant
33 E2 = V - ( Ra + Ra_a ) * Ia1; // New Back EMF
    in Volts
34 N2 = N1*(E2/E1); // New speed in
    RPM
35
36
37 // DISPLAY RESULTS
38

```

```

39 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.22: SOLUTION :-") ;
40 printf("\n (a) New Speed of the Motor , N2 = %.2 f
    RPM \n",N2);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.23** To find new speed of the motor

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.23
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 N1 = 600; // Speed of the DC shunt
    Motor in RPM
17 Out_hp = 10; // Output of the DC
    shunt Motor in HP
18 V = 220; // Motor operating
    Volatge in Volts
19 Ra = 1.5; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms
20 Rf = 250; // Field Resistance in
    Ohms
21 eta = 88/100; // Operating Efficiency
    of the Motor
22 Rf_a = 50; // Resistance inserted

```

```

        to the field circuit
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 out = Out_hp * 746           // Output of the
    DC Motor in watts
28 I = out/(V * eta);         // Rated current
    in Amphere
29 If1 = V/Rf;                // Field current
    in Amphere
30 Ia1 = I - If1;            // Aramature
    current in Amphere
31 E1 = V - Ra*Ia1;          // Back EMF in
    Volts
32 If2 = V/(Rf+Rf_a);        // New Field
    current in Amphere after 50 Ohms Resistance
    inserted to the field circuit
33
34 // Refer page no. 217 we have  $T1 = K*If1*Ia1$ 
    proportional to  $1/W1^2$  and  $T1 = K*If2*Ia2$ 
    proportional to  $1/W2^2$  thus  $T1/T2 = (If1*Ia1)/($ 
 $If2*Ia2) = (W2^2)/(W1^2) = (N2^2)/(N1^2)$ ,  $Ia2 = ($ 
 $If1*Ia1*W1^2)/(If1*W1^2) = (0.88*37.65*N2^2)$ 
 $/(0.733*600*600)$ 
35 // Now New EMF E2 is  $E2 = V - Ia2*Ra$ ,  $E1/E2 = (k*If1$ 
 $*N1)/(k*If2*N2)$ ,  $E2 = (0.733*N2)/(0.88*600) = 220$ 
 $- (0.88*37.65*1.5*N2^2)/(0.733*600*600)$  Thus we
    have  $0.001388*N2^2 = 220 - 1.833*10^{-4}*N2$ 
36 N2 = poly ([-220 0.001388 1.833*10-4], 'x', 'coeff');
    // Expression for the new speed
    of the motor in Quadratic form
37 r = roots (N2);

    // Value of the New speed of the motor in RPM
38
39
40 // DISPLAY RESULTS

```

```

41
42 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.23 : SOLUTION :-") ;
43 printf("\n (a) New speed of the motor, N2 = %.2 f RPM
        nearly %. f RPM \n",r(2,1),r(2,1));

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.24** To find resistances for both dynamic and counter current braking

```

1 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
2 // R.K.Srivastava
3 // First Impression 2011
4 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
5
6 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 4.24
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15 N1 = 1000; // Speed of the DC shunt
    Motor in RPM
16 Out_hp = 10; // Output of the DC
    shunt Motor in HP
17 V = 220; // Motor operating
    Volatge in Volts
18 Ra = 0.5; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms
19 Rf = 100; // Field Resistance in
    Ohms
20 eta = 90/100; // Operating Efficiency
    of the Motor

```



```

21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 out = Out_hp * 746;           // Output of the
    DC Motor in watts
26 I = out/(V * eta);          // Rated current
    in Amphere
27 If = V/Rf;                  // Field
    current in Amphere
28 Ia = I-If;                  // Armature
    current in Amphere
29 E = V - (Ia*Ra);           // Back EMF of
    the Motor in Volts
30 Rd = E/I;                   // Resistance at
    Dynamic Braking in Ohms
31 Rc = (V+E)/I;              // Resistance at
    Counter Current Braking in Ohms
32
33 // DISPLAY RESULTS
34
35 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.24 : SOLUTION :-") ;
36 printf("\n (a) Resistance at Dynamic Braking , Rd = %
    .2 f Ohms \n",Rd);
37 printf("\n (b) Resistance at Counter Current Braking
    , Rc = %.1 f Ohms \n",Rc);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.25** To find resistance must be added in the field circuit

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6

```

```

7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.25
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 V = 220; // Motor operating
    Volatge in Volts
17 Ra = 1.0; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms
18 Rf = 220; // Field Resistance in
    Ohms
19 Ia1 = 20; // Armature Current in
    Amphere
20 N1 = 800; // Motor drving speed in
    RPM
21 N2 = 1000; // To be obtained speed
    in RPM
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 If = V/Rf; //
    Field Current in Amphere
27 E1 = V - ( Ia1 - If ) * Ra; // Back
    EMF E1 at N1 Speed in Volts
28 // Now we have Back EMF E2 at N2 Speed, E2 = 220-Ia2
    *1.0 = 220-Ia2 and the field flux be proportional
    to the field current, since torque is constant
    we get, If2*Ia2 = If1*Ia1 = 20
29 // Thus (220-Ia2)/201 = (If2*N2)/(If1*N1) = If2
    *(1000/(800*1.0)), 220-Ia2 = 201*(10/8)*(20/Ia2)
    = 5000/Ia2 solving this we get Ia2^2 - 220Ia2 +
    2000 = 0

```

```

30 Ia2 = poly ([5000 -220 1], 'x', 'coeff');
           // Expression for the new
           Armature current in Quadratic form
31 r = roots (Ia2);
                                           // Value
           of the New Armature current in Amphere
32 If2 = If*(Ia1/r(2,1));
                                           // New field
           current in Amphere when New Armature current is
           39.29A
33 Rfn = V/If2;
                                           // New
           field resistance in ohms
34 ERf = Rfn - Rf;
                                           // Extra
           resistance in Ohms
35
36
37 // DISPLAY RESULTS
38
39 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.25 : SOLUTION :-") ;
40 printf("\n (a) Extra resistance should be added in
           the field circuit for raising the speed to %.f
           RPM is = %.2f Ohms \n",N2,ERf);
41 printf("\n\n      [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
           WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
           );
42 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
           Ia2 = 39.29 A and 180.71 A instead of %.2f A and
           %.2f A \n ",r(1,1),r(2,1));
43 printf("\n
           (b)
           Extra resistance required is 212.22 Ohms instead
           of %.2f Ohms \n ",ERf);
44 printf("\n From Calculation of the New armature
           current (Ia2), rest all the Calculated values in
           the TEXT BOOK is WRONG because of the New
           armature current (Ia2) value is WRONGLY
           calculated and the same used for the further

```

**Scilab code Exa 4.26** To find voltage and current when magnetic circuit unsaturated and saturated

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.26
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 R = 2.0; // DC series Motor
    Resistance between the terminals in Ohms
17 V1 = 220; // Motor Operating
    voltage in Volts
18 N1 = 500; // Rotation Sped of
    the DC series Motor in RPM
19 I1 = 22; // Current in Motor
    in Amphere
20 N2 = 600; // New Rotation Sped
    of the DC series Motor in RPM
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24 // For case (a) when magnetic circuit is Unsaturated
```

```

25
26 E1 = V1 - (I1 * R);           // Back EmF at
    N1 Speed in Volts
27 I2_a = (N2/N1)*I1;           // Current in
    Motor at N2 speed in Amphere
28 E2_a = (E1*I2_a*N2)/(I1*N1); // Back EmF at N2
    Speed in Volts
29 V2_a = E2_a + (I2_a * R);     // Applied
    Voltage at N2 Speed in Volts
30
31 // For case (b) when magnetic circuit is Saturated
32
33 I2_b = ((N2/N1)^2)*I1;        // Current in
    Motor at N2 speed in Amphere
34 E2_b = (N2/N1)*E1;           // Back EmF at
    N2 Speed in Volts
35 V2_b = E2_b + (I2_b * R);     // Applied
    Voltage at N2 Speed in Volts
36
37
38 // DISPLAY RESULTS
39
40 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.26 : SOLUTION :-") ;
41 printf("\n (a.1) Applied Voltage when magnetic
    circuit is Unsaturated ,V2 = %.2f V \n",V2_a);
42 printf("\n (a.2) Current in Motor when magnetic
    circuit is Unsaturated , I2 = %.1f A \n",I2_a);
43 printf("\n (b.1) Applied Voltage when magnetic
    circuit is Saturated ,V2 = %.2f V \n",V2_b);
44 printf("\n (b.2) Current in Motor when magnetic
    circuit is Saturated , I2 = %.2f A \n",I2_b);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.27** To find new speed and current

```

2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.27
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 V = 220; // DC series Motor
    operating Volatge in Volts
17 Ra = 1.0; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms
18 Rf = 1.0; // Field Resistance in
    Ohms
19 I1 = 20; // Armature Current in
    Amphere
20 N1 = 1800; // Motor drving speed in
    RPM
21 If = 20; // Armature Current in
    Amphere
22 Rd = 0.5; // Diverter Resistance
    in Ohms
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 E1 = V - ( Ra + Rf ) * I1; // Back
    EMF in Volts
28 I2 = sqrt(3)*I1; // New
    Armature current in Amphere
29 If2 = ( Rd * I2 )/(Ra + Rd); // New

```

```

    field Current in Amphere
30 E2 = V - ( Ra + (1/3))*I1;           // New
    BAck EMF in Volts
31 N2 = (N1*E2*If)/(E1*If2);         // New
    Rotation speed of the Motor in RPM
32
33
34 // DISPLAY RESULTS
35
36 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.27 : SOLUTION :-") ;
37 printf("\n (a)  New Rotation speed of the Motor at
    torque remains constant , N2 = %.f RPM \n",N2);
38 printf("\n (b.1) New Armature Current at torque
    remains constant , I2 = %.2f A \n",I2);
39 printf("\n (b.2) New Field Current at torque
    remains constant , If2 = %.2f A \n",If2);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.28** To find speed torque efficiency of the motor

```

1 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
2 // R.K. Srivastava
3 // First Impression 2011
4 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
5
6 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 4.28
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15 V = 220;           // DC shunt Motor

```

```

operating Volatge in Volts
16 Ra = 1.0; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms
17 Rf = 220; // Field Resistance in
    Ohms
18 In1 = 5; // No-Load Current in
    Amphere
19 N1 = 1000; // Motor drving speed in
    RPM
20 inp = 10 * 10 ^ 3; // Motor input in Watts
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 If = V/Rf; // Field
    Current in Amphere
26 Ian1 = In1 - If; // No load
    Armature Current in Amphere
27 E1 = V - (Ian1 * Ra); // Back EMF
    in Volts
28 Iin = inp/V; // Motor
    Input Current in Amphere
29 Ia = Iin - If; // Armature
    current in Amphere
30 E2 = V - (Ia * Ra); // New Back
    EMF in Volts
31 N2 = (N1*E2)/E1; // New
    Rotation speed of the Motor in RPM
32 Pa = E2 * Ia; // Developed
    Armature Power in Watts
33 T = Pa/((2*pi*N2)/60); // Developed
    Torque in Newton-Meter
34 Pi = V * In1; // No-Load
    input Power in Watts
35 Pa_cu = Ian1 ^ 2 * Ra; // No-Load
    Armature Copper loss in Watts
36 F_loss = Pi - Pa_cu; // Fixed
    losses in Watts

```



```

37 Pa_cu_load = Ia ^ 2 * Ra;           // Loaded
    Armature Copper loss in Watts
38 Total_loss = F_loss + Pa_cu_load;  // Total
    losses in loaded conditions in Watts
39 out = inp - Total_loss;           // Shaft
    output in Watts
40 Ts = out/((2*pi*N2)/60);          // Shaft
    torque in Newton-Meter
41 eta = (out/inp)*100;
42     // Efficiency in Percentage
43
44
45 // DISPLAY RESULTS
46
47 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.28 : SOLUTION :-") ;
48 printf("\n (a) New Rotation speed of the Motor ,
    N2 = %.f RPM \n",N2);
49 printf("\n (b.1) Developed Torque , T = %.1f N-m A \n
    ",T);
50 printf("\n (b.2) Shaft torque , Ts = %.2f N-m \n",Ts)
    ;
51 printf("\n (c) Efficiency in Percentage , eta = %.2
    f percent \n",eta);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.29** To find efficiency of each machine

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.29

```

```

10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 V = 220; // Shunt Motor operating
    Line Volatge in Volts
17 Ra = 0.2; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms
18 Iam = 72; // Motor Armature
    current in Amphere
19 I = 12; // Line Current in
    Amphere
20 Ifm = 1; // Motor field Current
    in Amphere
21 Ifg = 1.5; // Generator field
    Current in Amphere
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 Iag = Iam - I; //
    Geneartor Armature current in Amphere
27 Pfm = V * Ifm; // Loss in
    Motor Field winding in Watts
28 Pfg = V * Ifg; // Loss in
    Geneartor Field winding in Watts
29 loss_ma = Iam ^ 2 * Ra; // Loss in
    Motor Armature circuit in Watts
30 loss_ga = Iag ^ 2 * Ra; // Loss in
    Generator Armature circuit in Watts
31 Em = V - Iam * Ra; // Motor
    EMF in Volts
32 Eg = V + Iag * Ra; //
    Generator EMF in Volts
33 T_loss = (V*I) - (Ra*Iam^2 + Ra*Iag^2); // Total

```

```

    Iron and Rotational Loss in Watts
34 Pim = (V*Iam)+(V*Ifm); // Motor
    input in Watts
35 Wc = 0.5 * T_loss; // Total
    Iron and Rotational Loss in each Machine in Watts
36 Wm = Wc+(Ra*Iam^2)+V*Ifm; // Motor
    losses in Watts
37 Pom = Pim - Wm; // Motor
    output in Watts
38 eta_m = (1-(Wm/Pom))*100; // Motor
    Efficiency in Percentage
39 Pog = V*Iag; //
    Generator output in Watts
40 Wg = Wc+(Ra*Iag^2)+V*Ifg; //
    Generator losses in Watts
41 Pin = Pog + Wg; //
    Generator input power in Watts
42 eta_g = (1-(Wg/Pin))*100; //
    Generator Efficiency in Percentage
43
44
45 // DISPLAY RESULTS
46
47 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.29 : SOLUTION :-") ;
48 printf("\n (a) Motor Efficiency , eta = %.2 f
    Percentage \n ",eta_m);
49 printf("\n (b) Generator Efficiency , eta = %.2 f
    Percantage \n ",eta_g);
50 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
51 printf("\n WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    Total Iron and Rotational Loss = 720 W instead of
    %.1 f W \n ",T_loss);
52 printf("\n (b)
    Pim = 15912 W instead of %. f W \n ",Pim);
53 printf("\n (c)
    Wm = 1371.4 Winstead of %.1 f W \n ",Wm);

```

```

54 printf("\n                                     (d)
    Pom = 14540.6 W instead of %.1f W \n ", Pom);
55 printf("\n                                     (e)
    eta_m = 90.54 Percentage instead of %.2f
    Percentage \n ", eta_m);
56 printf("\n                                     (f)
    eta_g = 93.22 Percentage instead of %.2f
    Percentage \n ", eta_g);
57 printf("\n From Calculation of the Total Iron and
    Rotational Loss in each Machine (Wc), rest all
    the Calculated values in the TEXT BOOK is WRONG
    because of the Total Iron and Rotational Loss in
    each Machine (Wc) value is WRONGLY calculated and
    the same used for the further Calculation part \
    n")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 4.30** To find efficiency of motor and generator and also torque

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 4 : DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 4.30
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15

```

```

16 Vg = 110; // Generator operating
    Volatge in Volts
17 Vm = 102; // Motor operating
    Volatge in Volts
18 Vs = 274; // Supply Volatge in
    Volts
19 Ra = 1.0; // Armature Resistance
    in Ohms for both the Machines
20 Rf = 0.82; // Field Resistance in
    Ohms for both the Machines
21 N = 1440; // Speed of the Set in
    RPM
22 Ig = 17.5; // Generator current in
    Amphere
23 Im = 9.5; // Motor current in
    Amphere
24
25
26 // CALCULATIONS
27
28 Pi = Vs * Im; //
    Input power in Watts
29 Pg = Vg * Ig; //
    Output power in Watts
30 Pim = Vm * Im; //
    Power Input to the Motor in Watts
31 P1 = Pi - Pg; //
    Losses in the entire set in Watts
32 Pcu = Im^2*(Ra+2*Rf) + Ig^2*Ra; //
    Total Copper loss for both the Machines in Watts
33 P_1 = Pi - Pg - Pcu; //
    Frictional , Windage and core losses of the both
    Machines in Watts
34 Po = P_1/2; //
    Frictional , Windage and core loss of each
    Machines in Watts
35 eta_m = (1 - ((Po + Im^2*(Ra+Rf))/Pim))*100; //
    Motor Effiiciency in Percentage

```

```

36 Pig = Pg + Po + Ig2*Ra + Im2*Rf; //
    Generator input in Watts
37 etag = (Pg / Pig)*100; //
    Generator Efficiency in Percentage
38 T = (Vg*Ig *60)/(2*%pi*N); //
    Torque in Newton–Meter
39
40
41 // DISPLAY RESULTS
42
43 disp("EXAMPLE : 4.30 : SOLUTION :-") ;
44 printf("\n (a) Motor Efficiency , etam = %.2f
    percentage \n ",etam);
45 printf("\n (b) Generator Efficiency , etag = %.2f
    Percentage \n ",etag);
46 printf("\n (c) Torque , T = %.2f N–m \n ",T);
47 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
48 printf("\n          WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    Generator input = 2307.5 W instead of %.f W \n ",
    Pig);
49 printf("\n          (b)
    etag = 83.42 Percentatge instead of %.2f
    Percentage \n ",etag);
50 printf("\n From Calculation of the Generator input ,
    rest all the Calculated values in the TEXT BOOK
    is WRONG because of the Generator input value is
    WRONGLY calculated and the same used for the
    further Calculation part \n")

```

---

# Chapter 5

## Induction Machines

**Scilab code Exa 5.1** To find slot per pole per phase in each case

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.1
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15 // For Case (a)
16
17 S_a = 30; // Total number of Slots
18 m_a = 3; // Total number of Poles
19 p_a = 2; // Total number of Phases
20
```

```

21 // For Case (b)
22
23 S_b = 60; // Total number of Slots
24 m_b = 3; // Total number of Poles
25 p_b = 4; // Total number of Phases
26
27 // For Case (c)
28
29 S_c = 24; // Total number of Slots
30 m_c = 3; // Total number of Poles
31 p_c = 4; // Total number of Phases
32
33 // For Case (d)
34
35 S_d = 12; // Total number of Slots
36 m_d = 3; // Total number of Poles
37 p_d = 2; // Total number of Phases
38
39
40 // CALCULATIONS
41 // For Case (a)
42
43 spp_a = S_a/(p_a*m_a); // Slot per
    poles per phase
44
45 // For Case (b)
46
47 spp_b = S_b/(p_b*m_b); // Slot per
    poles per phase
48
49 // For Case (c)
50
51 spp_c = S_c/(p_c*m_c); // Slot per
    poles per phase
52
53 // For Case (d)
54
55 spp_d = S_d/(p_d*m_d); // Slot per

```



```

        poles per phase
56
57
58 // DISPLAY RESULTS
59
60 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.1 : SOLUTION :-") ;
61 printf("\n For case (a) Slot per poles per phase ,
        spp = %.f \n ", spp_a);
62 printf("\n For case (b) Slot per poles per phase ,
        spp = %.f \n ", spp_b);
63 printf("\n For case (c) Slot per poles per phase ,
        spp = %.f \n ", spp_c);
64 printf("\n For case (d) Slot per poles per phase ,
        spp = %.f \n ", spp_d);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.2** To find slot per pole per phase phase allocation series and state whether balanced winding is possible

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.2
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
        console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15 // For Case (a)
16

```

```

17 S_a = 54; // Total number of Slots
18 m_a = 3; // Total number of Poles
19 p_a = 8; // Total number of Phases
20
21 // For Case (b)
22
23 S_b = 32; // Total number of Slots
24 m_b = 3; // Total number of Poles
25 p_b = 4; // Total number of Phases
26
27 // For Case (c)
28
29 S_c = 30; // Total number of Slots
30 m_c = 3; // Total number of Poles
31 p_c = 4; // Total number of Phases
32
33
34 // CALCULATIONS
35 // For Case (a)
36
37 spp_a = S_a/(p_a*m_a); // Slot per
    poles per phase
38 l_a = 0 * spp_a; // Phase
    allocation Series
39 m_a = 1 * spp_a; // Phase
    allocation Series
40 n_a = 2 * spp_a; // Phase
    allocation Series
41 o_a = 3 * spp_a; // Phase
    allocation Series
42 p_a = 4 * spp_a; // Phase
    allocation Series
43 d_a = 0; // d_a = l_a (
    Rounding off)
44 e_a = 2; // e_a = m_a (
    Rounding off)
45 f_a = 4; // f_a = n_a (
    Rounding off)

```

```

46 g_a = 6; // g_a = o_a (
    Rounding off)
47 h_a = 9; // h_a = p_a (
    Rounding off)
48 R_a = e_a - d_a; // Phase
    allocation
49 Y_a = f_a - e_a; // Phase
    allocation
50 B_a = g_a - f_a; // Phase
    allocation
51 R1_a = h_a - g_a; // Phase
    allocation
52
53 // For Case (b)
54
55 spp_b = S_b/(p_b*m_b); // Slot per
    poles per phase
56 l_b = 0 * spp_b; // Phase
    allocation Series
57 m_b = 1 * spp_b; // Phase
    allocation Series
58 n_b = 2 * spp_b; // Phase
    allocation Series
59 o_b = 3 * spp_b; // Phase
    allocation Series
60 d_b = 0; // d_b = l_b (
    Rounding off)
61 e_b = 2; // e_b = m_b (
    Rounding off)
62 f_b = 5; // f_b = n_b (
    Rounding off)
63 g_b = 8; // g_b = o_b (
    Rounding off)
64 R_b = e_b - d_b; // Phase
    allocation
65 Y_b = f_b - e_b; // Phase
    allocation
66 B_b = g_b - f_b; // Phase

```

```

        allocation
67
68 // For Case (c)
69
70 spp_c = S_c/(p_c*m_c);           // Slot per
    poles per phase
71 l_c = 0 * spp_c;                // Phase
    allocation Series
72 m_c = 1 * spp_c;                // Phase
    allocation Series
73 n_c = 2 * spp_c;                // Phase
    allocation Series
74 d_c = 0;                         // d_b = l_b (
    Rounding off)
75 e_c = 2;                         // e_b = m_b (
    Rounding off)
76 f_c = 5;                         // f_b = n_b (
    Rounding off)
77 R_c = e_c - d_c;                 // Phase
    allocation
78 Y_c = f_c - e_c;                 // Phase
    allocation
79
80 // DISPLAY RESULTS
81
82 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.2 : SOLUTION :-") ;
83 printf("\n For Case (a) Slot per poles per phase ,
    spp = %.3f \n ", spp_a);
84 printf("\n
    Phase allocation series is
    %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f,
    slots are allocated respectively to R, Y, B, R, Y
    , B, R, Y, B..... phase in Sequence\n ", R_a, Y_a
    , B_a, R1_a, R_a, Y_a, B_a, R1_a, R_a);
85 printf("\n
    By seeing Sequence its Slot
    per pole per phase is an Integer and such ,
    balanced winding may be possible \n");
86 printf("\n For Case (b) Slot per poles per phase ,
    spp = %.3f \n ", spp_b);

```

```

87 printf("\n          Phase allocation series is
   %.f, %.f, %.f \n",R_b,Y_b,B_b);
88 printf("\n          By seeing Sequence its Slot
   per pole per phase are not Integer therefore R-
   phase will have 8 slots whereas Y-phase and B-
   phase will have 12 slots \n");
89 printf("\n For Case (c) Slot per poles per phase ,
   spp = %.1f \n ",spp_c);
90 printf("\n          Phase allocation series is
   %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f, %.f
   , %.f, %.f slots are allocated respectively to R,
   Y, B, R, Y, B, R, Y, B, R, Y, B..... phase in
   Sequence\n ",R_c,Y_c,R_c,Y_c,R_c,Y_c,R_c,Y_c,R_c,
   Y_c,R_c,Y_c);
91 printf("\n          By seeing Sequence its Slot
   per pole per phase is an Integer and such ,
   balanced winding may be possible \n");

```

---

### Scilab code Exa 5.3 To find pitch factor

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.3
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
   console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA

```

```

15
16 s = 24; // Total number of the
    pole
17 p = 4; // Total number of the
    poles in the Alternator
18
19
20 // CALCULATIONS
21 // For Case (a) Short pitching by one Slots
22
23 spp = s/p; // Slot per pole
24 E_a = ((180*2)/24)*(4/2); // Slot angle in
    Electrical
25 kp_a = cosd(E_a/2); // Pitch Factor
26 kp5_a = cosd((5*E_a)/2); // Pitch Factor
27 kp7_a = cosd((7*E_a)/2); // Pitch Factor
28
29 // For Case(b) Short pitching by two Slots
30
31 E_b = 2*((180*2)/24)*(4/2); // Slot angle in
    Electrical
32 kp_b = cosd(E_b/2); // Pitch Factor
33 kp5_b = cosd((5*E_b)/2) // Pitch Factor
34 kp7_b = cosd((7*E_b)/2); // Pitch Factor
35
36
37 // DISPLAY RESULTS
38
39 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.3 : SOLUTION :-") ;
40 printf("\n For Case (a) Short pitching by one Slots
    :- Pitch Facor , kp = %.4f \n ",kp_a);
41 printf("\n
    kp5 = %.4f \n ",kp5_a);
42 printf("\n
    kp7 = %.4f \n ",kp7_a);
43 printf("\n For Case (a) Short pitching by Two Slots

```

```

    :- Pitch Factor , kp = %.4f \n ",kp_b);
44 printf("\n

    kp5 = %.4f \n ",kp5_b);
45 printf("\n

    kp7 = %.4f \n ",kp7_b);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.4** To find distribution factor

```

1 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
2 // R.K.Srivastava
3 // First Impression 2011
4 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
5
6 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 5.4
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15 s = 60; // Total number of Slot
16 m = 3; // Total number of Phase
17 p = 4; // Total number of Pole
18
19
20 // CALCULATIONS
21
22 M = s/(m*p); // Slot
    per pole per Phase
23 sigma = 180/m; //

```

```

Phase Spread in angle (deg)
24 Ka = sind((M*sigma)/2)/(M*sind(sigma/2)); //
Distribution Factor
25
26
27 // DISPLAY RESULTS
28
29 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.4 : SOLUTION :-");
30 printf("\n (a) Distribution Factor, Ka = %.1f \n",Ka
)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.7** To find the synchronous speed

```

1 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
2 // R.K. Srivastava
3 // First Impression 2011
4 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
5
6 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 5.7
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15 f = 50; // Frequency of the 2-
pole Induction Motor
16 p = 2; // Total Number of Poles
17
18
19 // CALCULATIONS
20

```



```

21 Ns = (120*f)/p;           // Synchronous Speed
    in RPM
22 Ns5 = -(120*f)/(5*p);    // Synchronous Speed
    of 5th order space harmonic in RPM
23 N5 = -(120*5*f)/p;      // Synchronous Speed
    of 5th order time harmonic in RPM
24 Ns7 = (120*f)/(7*p);    // Synchronous Speed
    of 7th order space harmonic in RPM
25 N7 = (120*7*f)/p;      // Synchronous Speed
    of 7th order time harmonic in RPM
26
27
28 // DISPLAY RESULTS
29
30 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.7 : SOLUTION :-");
31 printf("\n (a.1) Synchronous Speed of 5th order
    space harmonic , Ns5 = %.f RPM \n",Ns5)
32 printf("\n (a.2) Synchronous Speed of 5th order time
    harmonic , N5 = %.f RPM \n",N5)
33 printf("\n (b.1) Synchronous Speed of 7th order
    space harmonic , Ns7 = %.2f RPM \n",Ns7)
34 printf("\n (b.2) Synchronous Speed of 7th order time
    harmonic , N7 = %.f RPM \n",N7)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.8** To find the frequency of the rotor current

```

1 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
2 // R.K. Srivastava
3 // First Impression 2011
4 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
5
6 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 5.8
9

```

```

10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15 p_a = 6; // Total number of
    Poles in the Alternator
16 p_m = 4; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
17 N_a = 900; // Running Speed of
    the Alternator in RPM
18 N_m = 1250; // Running Speed of
    the Induction Motor in RPM
19 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
20
21
22 // CALCULATIONS
23
24 f = (N_a*p_a)/120; // Frequency of
    the 6-pole Alternator running at 900 RPM in Hertz
25 N_s = (120*f)/p_m; // Synchronous
    Speed of 4-pole Induction Motor in RPM
26 s = (N_s-N_m)/N_s; // Slip
27 f_r = s*f; // Frequency of
    the Rotor Current in Hertz
28
29
30 // DISPLAY RESULTS
31
32 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.8 : SOLUTION :-");
33 printf("\n (a) Frequency of the Rotor Current , f_r =
    %.2 f Hz \n",f_r)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.9** To find the slip and frequency of rotor current

```
1 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
2 // R.K.Srivastava
3 // First Impression 2011
4 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
5
6 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 5.9
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15 p = 2; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
16 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
17 Nr = 2800; // Running Speed of
    the Induction Motor in RPM
18 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
19 V = 400; // Operating Voltage
    of Induction Motor in Volts
20
21
22 // CALCULATIONS
23
24 Ns = (120*f)/p; // Synchronous
    Speed in RPM
25 s = 100*((Ns-Nr)/Ns); // Slip in
    Percentage
26 fr = (s/100)*f; // Frequency of
    the Rotor Current in Hertz
27
28
```

```

29 // DISPLAY RESULTS
30
31 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.9 : SOLUTION :-");
32 printf("\n (a) Slip , s = %.2f percent \n",s);
33 printf("\n (b) Frequency of the Rotor Current , fr =
    %.2f Hz \n",fr)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.10** To find the rotor speed

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.10
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16
17 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
18 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles in Induction Motor
19 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
20 s = 0.03; // Slip
21
22

```

```

23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 Ns = (120*f)/p;           // Synchronous
    Speed in RPM
26 Nr = (1-s)*Ns;         // Rotor Speed
    in RPM
27
28
29 // DISPLAY RESULTS
30
31 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.10 : SOLUTION :-");
32 printf("\n (a) Rotor Speed , Nr = %.f RPM \n",Nr)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.11** To find the speed of forward and backward rotating magnetic field with respect to stator and rotor

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.11
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16
17 m = 3;           // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor

```

```

18 p = 6; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
19 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
20 s = 0.03; // Slip
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 Ns = (120*f)/p; // Synchronous
    Speed in RPM
26 Nr = (1-s)*Ns; // Rotor Speed
    in RPM
27 Nf = Ns - Nr; // Speed of
    Forward Rotating magnetic fields with respect to
    stator and rotor in RPM
28 Nb = Ns + Nr; // Speed of
    Backward Rotating magnetic fields with respect to
    stator and rotor in RPM
29
30
31 // DISPLAY RESULTS
32
33 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.11 : SOLUTION :-");
34 printf("\n (a) Speed of Forward Rotating magnetic
    fields with respect to stator and rotor is equal
    to + %.f RPM \n",Nf)
35 printf("\n (b) Speed of Backward Rotating magnetic
    fields with respect to stator and rotor is equal
    to + %.f RPM \n",Nb)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.12** To find the speed of forward and backward rotating magnetic field with respect to stator and rotor

```

2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.12
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
17 p = 2; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
18 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
19 s = 0.05; // Slip
20
21
22 // CALCULATIONS
23
24 Ns = (120*f)/p; // Synchronous
    Speed in RPM
25 Nr = (1-s)*Ns; // Rotor Speed
    in RPM
26 Nf = s*Ns; // Speed of
    Forward Rotating magnetic fields with respect to
    stator and rotor in RPM
27 Nb = (p-s)*Ns; // Speed of
    Backward Rotating magnetic fields with respect to
    stator and rotor in RPM
28 fr = (p-s)*f; // Backward
    rotating magnetic field induces a current of

```

```

    frequency in Hertz
29
30
31 // DISPLAY RESULTS
32
33 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.12 : SOLUTION :-");
34 printf("\n (a) Speed of Forward Rotating magnetic
    fields with respect to stator and rotor is equal
    to + %.f RPM \n",Nf)
35 printf("\n (b) Speed of Backward Rotating magnetic
    fields with respect to stator and rotor is equal
    to + %.f RPM \n",Nb)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.13** To find the speed of forward and backward rotating magnetic field with respect field to rotor to stator

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.13
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16
17 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor

```



```

18 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
19 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
20 s = 0.05; // Slip
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 Ns = (120*f)/p; // Synchronous
    Speed in RPM
26 fr = s*f; // Rotor-induced
    Frequency of forward field in Hertz
27 Nfr = s*Ns; // Speed of
    Forward Rotating magnetic fields with respect to
    rotor surface in RPM
28 f2r = s*f; // Rotor-
    induced Frequency of Backward field in Hertz
29 Nbr = -(s*Ns); // Speed of
    Backward Rotating magnetic fields with respect to
    rotor surface in RPM
30 Nr = (1-s)*Ns; // Rotor
    running in Forward direction in RPM
31 Nfs = Nr+(s*Ns); // Speed of
    Forward Rotating magnetic fields with respect to
    stator surface in RPM
32 Nbs = Nr-(s*Ns); // Speed of
    Backward Rotating magnetic fields with respect to
    stator surface in RPM
33 Nbs_new = -(0.5*Ns)+(1-0.5)*Nr; // Speed of
    Backward Rotating magnetic fields with respect to
    stator for 50% of slip in RPM
34
35
36 // DISPLAY RESULTS
37
38 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.13 : SOLUTION :-");
39 printf("\n (a.1) Speed of Forward Rotating magnetic

```

```

    fields with respect to rotor surface is equal to
    + %.f RPM \n",Nfr)
40 printf("\n (a.2) Speed of Backward Rotating magnetic
    fields with respect to rotor surface is equal to
    + %.f RPM \n",Nbr)
41 printf("\n (b.1) Speed of Forward Rotating magnetic
    fields with respect to stator surface is equal to
    + %.f RPM \n",Nfs)
42 printf("\n (b.2) Speed of Backward Rotating magnetic
    fields with respect to stator surface is equal
    to + %.f RPM \n",Nbs)
43 printf("\n (c) Speed of Backward Rotating magnetic
    fields with respect to stator for 50 percentatge
    slip is equal to %.1f RPM \n",Nbs_new)
44 printf("\n\n      [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
45 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    Speed of Backward Rotating magnetic fields with
    respect to stator for 50 percentatge slip is equal
    to 0 RPM instead of %.1f RPM \n ",Nbs_new);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.14** To find the speed of rotor

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.14
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and

```

```

        console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 f = 50;           // Stator Frequency of Inductor
        Motor in Hertz
17 fr = 10;        // Rotor Frequency of Inductor
        Motor in Hertz
18 p = 2;          // Number of poles
19
20
21 // CALCULATIONS
22
23 Ns = (120*f)/p;  // Synchronous Speed of
        Induction Motor in RPM
24 s = fr/f;       // Slip of the Induction Motor
25 Nr = (1-s)*Ns;  // Rotor Speed of the Induction
        Motor
26
27
28 // DISPLAY RESULTS
29
30 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.14 : SOLUTION :-");
31 printf("\n (a) Rotor Speed of Induction Motor, Nr =
        %.f RPM \n",Nr)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.15** To find equivalent circuit parameters current pf torque output power

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD

```

```

6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.15
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 5.15 : \n\n          Given Data
    No-load test : 440V, 30A, 4.5KW \n");
17 printf("\n          Blocked rotor test :          90V,50
    Hz, 120A, 16KW \n");
18 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
19 p = 6; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
20 V = 440; // Operating voltage
    of the Induction motor in Volts
21 out_hp = 100; // Output of the
    Induction motor in Horse-Power
22 R = 0.15; // Average dc
    Resistance in Ohms
23 Wsc = 16000; // Power at Blocked
    Rotor test in Watts
24 Vsc = 90; // Voltage at
    Blocked Rotor test in Volts
25 Isc = 120; // Current at
    Blocked Rotor test in Amphere
26 W0 = 4500; // Power at No-load
    test in Watts
27 V0 = 440; // Voltage at No-
    load test in Volts
28 I0 = 30; // Current at No-
    load test in Amphere
29 s = 0.05; // Slip

```

```

30 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
31
32
33 // CALCULATIONS
34
35 R1 = R/2; //
    DC winding Resistance per phase in Ohms
36 Rac = Wsc/(3*Isc^2); //
    AC Resistance referred to stator from locked
    rotor test at supply frequency in Ohms
37 R_2 = Rac - R1; //
    Per phase Rotor Resistance to Stator in Ohms
38 Zsc = Vsc/(sqrt(3)*Isc); //
    Per phase Impedance from locked rotor test in
    Ohms
39 Xs = sqrt((Zsc^2)-(Rac^2)); //
    Per phase leakage Reactance referred to stator in
    Ohms
40 theta_0 = acosd(W0/(V0*I0*sqrt(3))); //
    No-load power factor angle in degree
41 Im = I0*sind(theta_0); //
    Reactive component of no-load current in Amphere
42 Xm = V0/(Im*sqrt(3)); //
    Magnetizing Reactance in Ohms
43 Pc = W0 - 3*I0^2*R1; //
    Total Core loss in Watts
44 Rc = (V0/sqrt(3))^2*(3/Pc); //
    Per phase core loss Resistance in Watts
45 Vph = V0/sqrt(3); //
    Per phase Voltage in Volts
46 Ic = Vph/Rc; //
    Core loss current in Amphere
47 I_m = Vph/(%i * Xm); //
    Magnetizing Current in Amphere
48 I_o = Ic + I_m; //
    No-load current in Amphere
49 I_2 = Vph/(R1+(R_2/s)+( %i * Xs)); //

```

```

    Current in Amphere
50 I1 = I_o + I_2; //
    Input Current in Amphere
51 Pf = cosd(atan(imag(I1)/real(I1))); //
    Power factor
52 P1 = (3*(abs(I_2)^2*R_2)/s)/1000; //
    3-phase air gap power or Rotor intake Power in
    Kilo-Watts
53 Po = P1*(1-s); //
    Output Power in Kilo-Watts
54 Ws = 2*pi*((120*f/p)*(1/60)); //
    Angular Roatation in Radians per Seconds
55 T = P1*1000/Ws; //
    Torque in Newton-Meter

56
57
58 // DISPLAY RESULTS
59
60 disp(" SOLUTION :-");
61 printf("\n (a.1) DC winding Resistance per phase ,
    R1 = %.3f Ohms \n",R1)
62 printf("\n (a.2) AC Resistance referred to stator
    from locked rotor test at supply frequency = %.4
    f Ohms \n",Rac)
63 printf("\n (a.3) Per phase Rotor Resistance to
    Stator , R2 = %.4f Ohms \n",R_2)
64 printf("\n (a.4) Per phase Impedance from locked
    rotor test ,Zsc = %.3f Ohms \n",Zsc)
65 printf("\n (a.5) Per phase leakage Reactance
    referred to stator , Xs = %.4f Ohms \n",Xs)
66 printf("\n (a.6) No-load power factor angle ,
    theta_0 = %.2f Degree \n",theta_0)
67 printf("\n (a.7) Reactive component of no-load
    current , Im = %.1f A \n",Im)
68 printf("\n (a.8) Magnetizing Reactance , Xm = %.2f
    Ohms \n",Xm)
69 printf("\n (a.9) Total Core loss , Pc = %.1f W \n",
    Pc)

```

```

70 printf("\n (a.10) Per phase core loss Resistance , Pc
    = %.f Ohms \n",Rc)
71 printf("\n (a.11) Per phase Voltage , Vph = %.f V \n"
    ,Vph)
72 printf("\n (a.12) Core loss current , Ic = %.2f < %.f
    A \n",abs(Ic),atand(imag(Ic),real(Ic)))
73 printf("\n (a.13) Magnetizing Current , Im = %.1f < %
    .f A \n",abs(I_m),atand(imag(I_m),real(I_m)))
74 printf("\n (a.14) No-load current , I0 = %.2f < %.2f
    A \n",abs(I_o),atand(imag(I_o),real(I_o)))
75 printf("\n (a.15) Current , I2 = %.2f < %.2f A \n" ,
    abs(I_2),atand(imag(I_2),real(I_2)))
76 printf("\n (b) Input current , I1 = %.2f < %.2f A
    \n",abs(I1),atand(imag(I1),real(I1)))
77 printf("\n (c) Power Factor , Pf = %.4f Lagging \n
    ",Pf)
78 printf("\n (d) Output Power , P0 = %.1f kW \n",Po)
79 printf("\n (e) Torque , T = %.2f NM \n",T)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.17** To find per phase core loss resistance and magnetizing reactance of equivalent circuit

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.17
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12

```

```

13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 5.17 : \n\n          Given Data
      No-load test : 440V, 3.0A, 500KW, 50Hz \n");
17 printf("\n          Blocked rotor test at rated
      frequency : 110V, 18A, 2500W, 50Hz \n");
18 printf("\n          DC test on Stator per phase : 10
      V, 15A \n");
19 m = 3;           // Total Number of
      phase in Induction Motor
20 p = 4;           // Total number of
      Poles of Induction Motor
21 f = 50;         // Frequency in
      Hertz
22 V = 440;        // Operating Voltage
      of the Inductuon Motor
23 out_hp = 20;    // Motor Power
      Rating in Horse-Power
24 Vdc = 10;       // DC Voltage in
      Volts
25 Idc = 15;       // DC Current in
      Amphere
26 Wsc = 2500;     // Power at Blocked
      Rotor test rated frequency in Watts
27 Wsc_red = 2050; // Power at Blocked
      Rotor test reduced frequency in Watts
28 Vsc = 110;     // Voltage at
      Blocked Rotor test rated frequency in Volts
29 Isc = 18;      // Current at
      Blocked Rotor test rated frequency in Amphere
30 Wo = 500;      // Power at No-load
      test in Watts
31 Vo = 440;      // Voltage at No-
      load test in Volts
32 Io = 4.0;      // Current at No-
      load test in Amphere
33 fsc = 50;      // Rated Frequency

```



```

    at blocked rotor test in Hertz
34 fo = 50; // Rated Frequency
    at no-load test in Hertz
35 fsc1 = 15; // Reduced Frequency
    at blocked rotor in Hertz
36 Pfw = 200; // Friction and
    Windage loss in Watts
37
38
39 // CALCULATIONS
40
41 R1dc = Vdc/Idc; // DC
    winding Resistance per phase in Ohms
42 Rac = Wsc/(3*Isc^2); // AC
    Resistance from Locked rotor test at supply
    frequency
43 Rac_red = Wsc_red/(3*Isc^2); // AC
    Resistance from Locked rotor test at reduced
    frequency
44 R1ac = (Rac/Rac_red)*R1dc; // Corrected
    Value of AC stator winding Resistance in Ohms
45 R2dc = Rac_red - R1dc; // Second
    rotor parameter, rotor resistance referred to
    stator is at low frequency in Ohms
46 Zsc = Vsc/(sqrt(3)*Isc); //
    Per phase Impedance from locked rotor test at
    power frequency in Ohms
47 Xs = sqrt((Zsc^2)-(Rac^2)); //
    Per phase leakage Reactance referred to stator in
    Ohms
48 theta_0 = acosd(Wo/(Vo*Io*sqrt(3))); //
    No-load power factor angle in degree
49 Im = Io*sind(theta_0); //
    Reactive component of no-load current in Amphere
50 Xm = Vo/(Im*sqrt(3)); //
    Magnetizing Reactance in Ohms
51 Pc = Wo - 3*Io^2*R1ac-Pfw; //
    Total Core loss in Watts

```

```

52 Rc = (Vo/sqrt(3))^2*(3/Pc); //
    Per phase core loss Resistance in Watts
53
54
55 // DISPLAY RESULTS
56
57 disp(" SOLUTION :-");
58 printf("\n (a) Magnetizing Reactance of Equivalent
    circuit , Xm = %.1f Ohms \n",Xm)
59 printf("\n (b) Per phase core loss Resistance , Pc =
    %.f Ohms \n",Rc)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.18** To find current pf torque output power

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.18
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15 // From Previous problem data (Example 5.17)
16
17 R1ac = 0.8127; // Corrected Value
    of AC stator winding Resistance in Ohms
18 R2dc = 1.4433; // Second rotor
    parameter, rotor resistance referred to stator is

```

```

    at low frequency in Ohms
19 Xs = 2.42; // Per phase leakage
    Reactance referred to stator in Ohms
20 Xm = 64.4; // Magnetizing
    Reactance in Ohms
21 Rc = 742; // Per phase core
    loss Resistance in Watts
22 s = 0.035; // Slip
23 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
24 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
25 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
26 V = 440; // Operating Voltage
    of the Inductuon Motor
27 out_hp = 20; // Motor Power Rating
    in Horse-Power
28
29
30 // CALCULATIONS
31
32 Vph = V/sqrt(3); //
    Per phase Voltage in Volts
33 Ic = Vph/Rc; //
    Core loss current in Amphere
34 I_m = Vph/(%i * Xm); //
    Magnetizing Current in Amphere
35 I_o = Ic + I_m; //
    No-load current in Amphere
36 I_2 = Vph/(R1ac+(R2dc/s)+( %i*Xs)); //
    Current in Amphere
37 I1 = I_o + I_2; //
    Input Current in Amphere
38 Pf = cosd(atan d(imag(I1)/real(I1))); //
    Power factor
39 P1 = 3*(abs(I_2)^2*R2dc)/s; // 3-
    phase air gap power or Rotor intake Power in
    Watts

```

```

40 Po = P1*(1-s); //
    Output Power in Watts
41 Ws = 2*pi*((120*f/p)*(1/60)); //
    Angular Roatation in Radians per Seconds
42 T = P1/Ws; //
    Torque in Newton-Meter
43
44
45 // DISPLAY RESULTS
46
47 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.18 : SOLUTION :-");
48 printf("\n (a) Input current , I1 = %.2f < %.2f A
    \n", abs(I1), atand(imag(I1), real(I1)))
49 printf("\n (b) Power Factor, Pf = %.3f Lagging \n
    ", Pf)
50 printf("\n (c) Output Power, P0 = %.2f W \n", Po)
51 printf("\n (d) Torque, T = %.2f NM \n", T)
52 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
53 printf("\n WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a) T
    = 4340.82 Nm instead of %.2f Nm \n ", T);
54 printf("\n\n IN TEXT BOOK, CALCULATION OF
    TORQUE IS NOT DONE \n ");

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.19** To find input line current pf torque Hp output and efficiency

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES

```

```

8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.19
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 s = 0.05; // Slip
17 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
18 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
19 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
20 V = 440; // Operrating
    Voltage of the Inductuon Motor
21 R1 = 0.10; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
22 R2 = 0.11; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
23 X1 = 0.35; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
24 X2 = 0.40; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
25 pf = 0.2; // Power factor (
    Lagging)
26 Pr = 900; // Rotational Loss
    in Watts
27 Psc = 1000; // Stator core loss
    in Watts
28 I = 15; // Line current
    draws by the motor in Amphere
29
30
31 // CALCULATIONS
32

```

```

33 Vph = V/sqrt(3);
    // Per phase Voltage in Volts
34 I_2 = Vph/(R1+(R2/s)+(i*(X1+X2)));
    // Current in Amphere
35 Io = I * exp(-( i * acosd(pf) * %pi/180));
    // No-load current in Amphere
36 I1 = Io + I_2;
    // Input line Current in Amphere
37 PF = cosd(atan(imag(I1)/real(I1)));
    // Power factor
38 Ws = 2*pi*((120*f/p)*(1/60));
    // Angular Roatation in Radians per Seconds
39 Pg = (3*(abs(I1)^2*R2))/s;
    // 3-phase air gap power or Rotor intake Power in
    Watts
40 T = Pg/Ws;
    // Torque in Newton-Meter
41 Po = Pg*(1-s)-Pr;
    // Output Power in Watts
42 Po_HP = Po/746;
    // Output Power in Horse-Power
43 eta = (Po/(Po+Psc+Pr))*100;
    // Efficiency in Percentage
44
45
46 // DISPLAY RESULTS
47
48 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.19 : SOLUTION :-");
49 printf("\n (a) Input line current , I1 = %.1f < %
    .2f A \n", abs(I1), atan(imag(I1), real(I1)))
50 printf("\n (b) Power Factor , Pf = %.4f Lagging \n
    ", PF)
51 printf("\n (c) Output Power , P0 = %.1f HP \n",
    Po_HP)
52 printf("\n (d) Torque , T = %.2f Nm \n", T)
53 printf("\n (e) Efficiency , eta = %.1f Percenatge
    \n", eta)
54 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED

```

```

    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
55 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
      I1 = 114.2<-24.68 A instead of %.1f<%.2f A \n ",
      abs(I1),atand(imag(I1),real(I1)));
56 printf("\n
      = 548.24 Nm instead of %.2f Nm \n ",T);          (b) T
57 printf("\n
      Po = 108.4 HP instead of %.1f HP \n ",Po_HP);    (c)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.20** To find input line current pf torque Hp output efficiency

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.20
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
17 p = 6; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
18 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
19 V = 440; // Operating Voltage

```

```

of the Inductuon Motor
20 R1 = 0.25; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
21 R2 = 0.25; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
22 X1 = 0.75; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
23 X2 = 0.75; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
24 Xm = 1000; // Circuit Parameters
    in Ohms
25 Rc = 100; // Circuit Parameters
    in Watts
26 s = 0.025; // Slip
27 Pr = 450; // Rotational Loss in
    Watts
28 Psc = 800; // Stator core loss
    in Watts
29
30
31 // CALCULATIONS
32
33 Vph = V/sqrt(3);
    // Per phase Voltage in Volts
34 I_2 = Vph/(R1+(R2/s)+(%i*(X1+X2)));
    // Current in Amphere
35 Ic = Vph/Rc; //
    Core loss current in Amphere
36 I_m = Vph/(%i * Xm); //
    Magnetizing Current in Amphere
37 I_o = Ic + I_m; //
    No-load current in Amphere
38 I1 = I_o + I_2; //
    Input Current in Amphere
39 Pf = cosd(atan2(imag(I1)/real(I1))); //
    Power factor
40 Ns = (120*f)/p; //
    Synronous Speed in RPM

```



```

41 Pg = 3*(abs(I_2)^2*R2)/s; //
    3-phase air gap power or Rotor intake Power in
    Watts
42 Pm = Pg*(1-s); //
    Output Power in Watts
43 Ws = 2*pi*Ns*(1/60); //
    Angular Roatation in Radians per Seconds
44 T = Pg/Ws; //
    Torque in Newton-Meter
45 Po = Pm-Pr; //
    Output Power in Watts
46 Po_HP = Po/746; //
    Output Power in Horse-Power
47 eta = (Po/(Po+Psc+Pr))*100; //
    Efficiency in Percentage
48
49
50 // DISPLAY RESULTS
51
52 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.20 : SOLUTION :-");
53 printf("\n (a) Input line current , I1 = %.f < %.2
    f A \n",abs(I1),atand(imag(I1),real(I1)))
54 printf("\n (b) Power Factor , Pf = %.4f Lagging \n
    ",Pf)
55 printf("\n (c) Output Power, P0 = %.2f HP \n",
    Po_HP)
56 printf("\n (d) Torque , T = %.1f Nm \n",T)
57 printf("\n (e) Efficiency , eta = %.1f Percenatge
    \n",eta)
58 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
59 printf("\n WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    I1 = 26.8-j3.584 {27<-7.62} A in instead of (%.1f
    )+(j%.3f) {%f<%f} A \n ",real(I1),imag(I1),abs
    (I1),atand(imag(I1),real(I1)));
60 printf("\n (b)
    pf = 0.9885 Lagging instead of %.4f Lagging \n ",

```

Pf);

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.21** To find torque and output power

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.21
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
17 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
18 s = 0.05; // Slip
19 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
20 Tm = 500; // Maximum Torque in
    Newton-Meter
21 Tst = 200; // Starting Torque
    in Newton-Meter
22 sst = 1.0; // Starting Slip
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
```

```

26
27 p1 = poly([1 -5 1], 'sm', 'c'); // Slip at Maximum
    Torque (obtained from Equation  $T_{st} = (2 \cdot T_m) / ((s_{st}/s_m) + (s_m + s_{st}))$ )
28 a = roots(p1); // Value of slip at
    Maximum Torque (obtained from Equation  $T_{st} = (2 \cdot T_m) / ((s_{st}/s_m) + (s_m + s_{st}))$ )
29 sm = a(2,1); // Slip at Maximum
    Torque (obtained from Equation  $T_{st} = (2 \cdot T_m) / ((s_{st}/s_m) + (s_m + s_{st}))$ ) { 1st root is 4.8 so its out of
    range because slip value is lies between 0-1 so
    its neglected and second root will be slip }
30 T = (2*Tm)/((s/sm)+(sm/s)); // Torque at 0.05
    slip
31 Ns = (120*f)/p; // Synchronous Speed
    in RPM
32 Wr = (2*pi)*(1-s)*(Ns/60); // Angular Velocity
    in Radians-per-Second
33 P = T * Wr; // Power Output in
    Watts
34 P_HP = P/746; // Power Output in
    Horse-Power
35
36
37 // DISPLAY RESULTS
38
39 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.21 : SOLUTION :-");
40 printf("\n (a) Torque at 0.05 slip , T = %.2 f Nm \n",
    T)
41 printf("\n (b) Power Output at 0.05 slip , P = %.1 f W
    = %.2 f HP \n", P, P_HP)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.22** To find current pf and torque

```

2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.22
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 Wsc = 1000; // Power at Blocked
    Rotor test in Watts
17 Vsc = 56; // Voltage at Blocked
    Rotor test in Volts
18 Isc = 18; // Current at Blocked
    Rotor test in Amphere
19 Woc = 52; // Power at No-load
    test in Watts
20 Voc = 220; // Voltage at No-load
    test in Volts
21 Ioc = 2.6; // Current at No-load
    test in Amphere
22 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
23 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
24 V = 220; // Operating voltage
    of the Induction motor in Volts
25 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
26 s = 0.05; // Slip
27 R = 0.65; // Per phase stator
    Resistance in Ohms
28

```

```

29
30 // CALCULATIONS
31
32 Vph = Voc/sqrt(3); //
    Per phase Voltage in Volts
33 Wo = Woc/m; //
    Per phase No-load loss in Watts
34 theta_0 = acosd(Wo/(Voc*Ioc*sqrt(3))); //
    No-load power factor angle in degree
35 VSC = Vsc/sqrt(3); //
    Per phase locked rotor Voltage in Volts
36 WSC = Wsc/m; //
    Per phase locked rotor loss in Watts
37 theta_sc = acosd(WSC/(VSC*Isc)); //
    No-load power factor angle in degree
38 ISC = Isc*(Voc/Vsc); //
    locked rotor current at full Voltage in Amphere
39 Re = WSC/Isc^2; //
    Resistance in Ohms
40 R1 = R*1.1; //
    Per phase AC stator Resistance in Ohms
41 R_2 = Re - R1; //
    Per phase rotor Resistance in Ohms
42 Zsc = VSC/Isc; //
    Per phase impedance in Ohms
43 Xs = sqrt((Zsc^2)-(Re^2)); //
    Leakage Reactance in Ohms
44 I_2 = (Voc/sqrt(3))/sqrt((R1+(R_2/s))^2+(Xs^2)); //
    Current in Amphere
45 pf = cosd(atan(Xs/(R1+(R_2/s)))); //
    Power Factor
46 Ws = 2*pi*((120*f/p)*(1/60)); //
    Rotational Speed in Radians per Seconds
47 Pg = (3*(abs(I_2)^2*R_2))/s; //
    3-phase air gap power or Rotor intake Power in
    Watts
48 T = Pg/Ws; //
    Torque in Newton-Meter

```

```

49 // CALCULATIONS OR DATA OBTAINED FROM CIRCLE DIAGRAM
    FIGURE 5.35 and PAGE NO:-303
50 OA = 2.60; //
    Corresponding Current in Amphere at 87' from Y-
    axis (from Circle diagram)
51 OE = 70.70; //
    Corresponding Current in Amphere at 55' from Y-
    axis (from Circle diagram)
52 OP = 17.77; //
    Current in Amphere (from Circle diagram)
53 OV = Voc/sqrt(3); //
    Phase Voltage in No-load test or value obatined
    from circle diagram in Volts
54 PK = 11.6; //
    Corresponding Value from Circle diagram
55 JK = 0.8; //
    Corresponding Value from Circle diagram
56 PJ = 10.8; //
    Corresponding Value from Circle diagram
57 PM = 11.6; //
    Corresponding Value from Circle diagram
58 Pir = 3*OV*PK; //
    Total Rotor intake in Watts
59 Plr = 3*OV*JK; //
    Total Rotor loss in Watts
60 Po = 3*OV*PJ; //
    Total Mechanical power output in Watts
61 T_c = (3*OV*PK)/Ws; //
    Total Torque in Newton-Meter
62 s_c = JK/PK; //
    Slip obtained from Circle diagram
63 s_pc = 100*s_c; //
    Slip in percentage
64 eta = 100*(PJ/PM); //
    Eefficiency in Percentage
65
66
67 // DISPLAY RESULTS

```

```

68
69 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.22 : SOLUTION :-");
70 printf("\n (a) Input line current , I2 = %.2f A \n
",I_2)
71 printf("\n (b) Power Factor , Pf = %.3f \n",pf)
72 printf("\n (c) Torque , T = %.2f Nm \n",T)
73 printf(" \n Verification Results from Circle Diagram
:-\n");
74 printf("\n (a) Efficiency , eta = %.2f Percent \n",
eta)
75 printf("\n (b) slip , s = %.3f = %.f percent \n",
s_c,s_pc)
76 printf("\n (c) Torque , T = %.2f Nm \n",T_c)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.23** To find initial starting current and torque in each cases

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.23
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 R1 = 0.2; // Circuit Parameter
in Ohms

```

```

17 R2 = 0.4; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
18 X1 = 1.0; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
19 X2 = 1.5; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
20 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
21 p = 2; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
22 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
23 V = 440; // Operating Voltage
    of the Inductuon Motor
24
25
26 // CALCULATIONS
27
28 Ws = 2*%pi*f; //
    Synchronous angular speed in Radians per second
29 Z = (R1+R2)+((%i)*(X1+X2)); // At
    slip s=1, the impedance seen from the terminals
    in Ohms
30 s = 1; // Slip
31
32 // For Case(a) Winding is connected in star
33
34 Isy_a = V/(abs(Z)*sqrt(3)); //
    Current in Amphere
35 Tsy_a = (3*Isy_a^2*R2)/(s*Ws); //
    Torque in Newton-Meter
36
37 // Winding is connected in delta
38
39 Isd_a = (V*sqrt(3))/abs(Z); //
    Current in Amphere
40 Tsd_a = (3*(Isd_a/sqrt(3))^2*R2)/(s*Ws); //
    Torque in Newton-Meter

```



```

41 I_R = Isd_a/Isy_a; //
    Ratio of the line current
42 T_R = Tsd_a/Tsy_a; //
    Ratio of the Torque
43
44 // For Case(b) Machine is started using auto-
    transformer and voltage is 50% reduced
45
46 Isy_b = (0.5*V)/(abs(Z)*sqrt(3)); //
    Current in Amphere when Winding is connected
    star
47 Tsy_b = (3*Isy_b^2*R2)/(s*Ws); //
    Torque in Newton-Meter when Winding is connected
    star
48 Isd_b = (0.5*V*sqrt(3))/abs(Z); //
    Current in Amphere when Winding is connected
    delta
49 Tsd_b = (3*(Isd_b/sqrt(3))^2*R2)/(s*Ws); //
    Torque in Newton-Meter when Winding is connected
    delta
50
51 // For Case(c) Both Voltage and Frequency are
    reduced to 50%
52
53 f_new = (10/100)*f; //
    New Frequency
54 Ws_c = 2*pi*f_new; //
    Synchronous angular speed in Radians per second
55 Z_c = ((R1+R2)+((%i)*(X1+X2))*(f_new/f)); //
    At slip s=1, the impedance seen from the
    terminals in Ohms
56 Isy_c = (0.1*V)/(abs(Z_c)*sqrt(3)); //
    Current in Amphere when Winding is connected
    star
57 Tsy_c = (3*Isy_c^2*R2)/(s*Ws_c); //
    Torque in Newton-Meter when Winding is connected
    star
58 Isd_c = (0.1*V*sqrt(3))/abs(Z_c); //

```

```

        Current in Amphere when Winding is connected
        delta
59 Tsd_c = (3*(Isd_c/sqrt(3))^2*R2)/(s*Ws_c);           //
        Torque in Newton-Meter when Winding is connected
        delta
60
61
62 // DISPLAY RESULTS
63
64 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.23 : SOLUTION :-");
65 printf("\n For Case (a.1) Winding is connected in
        star \n");
66 printf("\n (a.1.1) Per phase impedance seen from the
        terminals in Ohms, Z = %.3f < %.1f Ohms \n",abs(
        Z),atand(imag(Z),real(Z)));
67 printf("\n (a.1.2) Initial Starting Current , Isy =
        %.2f A \n",Isy_a)
68 printf("\n (a.1.3) Starting Torque , Tsy = %.1f Nm \
        n",Tsy_a)
69 printf("\n For Case (a.2) Winding is connected in
        delta \n" );
70 printf("\n (a.2.1) Initial Starting Current , Isd =
        %.2f A \n",Isd_a)
71 printf("\n (a.2.2) Starting Torque , Tsd = %.2f Nm \
        n",Tsd_a)
72 printf("\n For Case (b) Machine is started using
        auto-transformer and voltage is 50 percentage
        reduced :- (b.1) Winding is connected in star \n
        ")
73 printf("\n (b.1.1) Per phase impedance seen from the
        terminals in Ohms, Z = %.3f<%.1f Ohms \n",abs(Z)
        ,atand(imag(Z),real(Z)));
74 printf("\n (b.1.2) Initial Starting Current , Isy =
        %.1f A \n",Isy_b)
75 printf("\n (b.1.3) Starting Torque , Tsy = %.2f Nm \
        n",Tsy_b)
76 printf("\n For Case (b.2) Winding is connected in
        delta \n" );

```

```

77 printf("\n (b.2.1) Initial Starting Current , Isd =
    %.2f A \n",Isd_b)
78 printf("\n (b.2.2) Starting Torque , Tsd = %.f Nm \n
    ",Tsd_b)
79 printf("\n For Case (c) Both Voltage and Frequency
    are reduced to 50 percentage :- (c.1) Winding is
    connected in star \n ");
80 printf("\n (c.1.1) Per phase impedance seen from the
    terminals in Ohms, Z = %.2f<%.2f Ohms \n",abs(
    Z_c),atand(imag(Z_c),real(Z_c)));
81 printf("\n (c.1.2) Initial Starting Current , Isy =
    %.2f A \n",Isy_c)
82 printf("\n (c.1.3) Starting Torque , Tsy = %.2f Nm \
    n",Tsy_c)
83 printf("\n For Case (c.2) Winding is connected in
    delta \n" );
84 printf("\n (c.2.1) Initial Starting Current , Isd =
    %.2f A \n",Isd_c)
85 printf("\n (c.2.2) Starting Torque , Tsd = %.2f Nm \
    n",Tsd_c)
86 printf('\nComparing the Calculated values of
    starting current and torque eid rated frequency
    and rated voltage\n")
87 printf("\n
                                star
                                delta\n")
88 printf("\n
                                440V,50Hz    44V,5Hz
                                440V,50Hz    44V,5Hz \n")
89 printf("\n starting current    %.2f A    %.f A
                                %.f A    %.2f A \n",Isy_a , Isy_c ,
    Isd_a , Isd_c)
90 printf("\n starting Torque    %.1f Nm    %.2f Nm
                                %.f Nm    %.2f Nm \n",Tsy_a , Tsy_c ,
    Tsd_a , Tsd_c)
91 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
92 printf("\n    WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- For
    Case (a.2) Winding is connected in delta :- (a)

```

Initial Starting Current  $I_{sy} = 254.01$  A instead  
of `%.2f A \n\n "`, `Isd_a`);

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.24** To find initial starting current during DOL starting

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.24
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
17 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
18 V = 440; // Operating voltage
    of the Induction Motor in Volts
19 R1 = 0.2; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
20 R2 = 0.4; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
21 X1 = 1.0; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
22 X2 = 1.5; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
```

```

23 Rc = 150; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
24 Xm = 30; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
25
26
27 // CALCULATIONS
28
29 V1 = V/sqrt(3);
    // Rated Voltage in Volts
30 Zdol = (R1+%i*X1)+(Rc*%i*Xm*(R2+%i*X2))/(Rc*%i*Xm+Rc
    *(R2+%i*X2)+(%i*Xm)*(R2+%i*X2));
    //
    Equivalent impedance per phase in DOL starter in
    Ohms
31 I = V1/Zdol;
    // Starting Current in DOL starter in Amphere
32
33 // For Case(a) A per Phase resistance of 0.5 Ohms is
    added in Series with the stator circuit
34
35 Zsr = (0.5+R1+%i*X1)+((Rc*%i*Xm*(R2+%i*X2))/((Rc*%i
    *Xm+Rc*(R2+%i*X2)+(%i*Xm)*(R2+%i*X2))));
    // Total
    impedance seen from the terminals in Ohms
36 Isr = V1/Zsr;
    //
    Starting Current in DOL starter in Amphere
37
38 // For Case(b) A per Phase resistance of 0.5 Ohms is
    added in Series with the rotor circuit here
    assumed that stator to rotor turn ratio is 1.0
39
40 Zrr = (R1+%i*X1)+((Rc*%i*Xm*(0.5+R2+%i*X2))/(Rc*%i*
    Xm+Rc*(0.5+R2+%i*X2)+(%i*Xm)*(0.5+R2+%i*X2)));
    // Total impedance
    seen from the terminals in Ohms
41 Irr = V1/Zrr;

```

```

42         // Starting Current in DOL starter in Amphere
43 // For Case(c) When applied Voltage reduced to 50%
44
45 I_c = (0.5*V1)/Zdol;
46         // Starting Current in DOL starter in Amphere
47 // For Case(d) When Motor is supplied by reduced
48         Voltage of 44V ( Voltage is reduced by 10%) and
49         the reduced frequency is 5Hz
50
51 f_n = 5; //
52         Reduced Frequency in Hertz
53 X1_n = (f_n/f)*X1; //
54         Changed Circuit Parameter in Ohms
55 X2_n = (f_n/f)*X2; //
56         Changed Circuit Parameter in Ohms
57 Xm_n = (f_n/f)*Xm; //
58         Changed Circuit Parameter in Ohms
59 Zdol_n = (R1+%i*X1_n)+((Rc+%i*Xm_n*(R2+%i*X2_n))/(Rc
60         +%i*Xm_n+Rc*(R2+%i*X2_n)+(%i*Xm_n)*(R2+%i*X2_n)))
61         ; // Equivalent impedance
62         per phase in DOL starter in Ohms
63 I_n = (V1*0.1)/Zdol_n; //
64         Starting Current in DOL starter in Amphere
65 Ratio = abs(I_n)/abs(I); //
66         Ratio of the Starting Current witha the rated
67         Voltage and frequency to the reduced Voltage and
68         frequency
69
70
71 // DISPLAY RESULTS
72
73 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.24 : SOLUTION :-");
74 printf("\n Normal Initial Starting Current in DOL
75         starter , I = %.1f <%i A \n",abs(I),atand(imag(I)
76         ),real(I))
77 printf("\n For Case(a) A per Phase resistance of 0.5

```

```

        Ohms is added in Series with the stator circuit
        \n")
63 printf("\n                Initial Starting Current in
        DOL starter , I = %.1f <%.2f A \n",abs(Isr),atand(
        imag(Isr),real(Isr)))
64 printf("\n For Case(b) A per Phase resistance of
        0.5 Ohms is added in Series with the rotor
        circuit \n")
65 printf("\n                Initial Starting Current in
        DOL starter , I = %.2f <%.1f A \n",abs(Irr),atand(
        imag(Irr),real(Irr)))
66 printf("\n For Case(c) When applied Voltage reduced
        to 50 percentage \n")
67 printf("\n                Initial Starting Current in
        DOL starter , I = %.2f <%.1f A \n",abs(I_c),atand(
        imag(I_c),real(I_c)))
68 printf("\n For Case(d) When Motor is supplied by
        reduced Voltage of 44V ( Voltage is reduced by 10
        perenatge ) and the reduced frequency is 5Hz \n
        ")
69 printf("\n                Initial Starting Current in
        DOL starter , I = %.1f <%.1f A \n",abs(I_n),atand(
        imag(I_n),real(I_n)))
70 printf("\n By reducing volatge as well as the
        frequency , the peak starting current at the
        instant os starting is reduced by a fector of %.4
        f of the starting current with the reted volatge
        and frequency \n",Ratio)
71 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
        WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
        );
72 printf("\n                WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- For
        Case(d) When Motor is supplied by reduced Voltage
        of 44V ( Voltage is reduced by 10 perenatge )
        and the reduced frequency is 5Hz, I = 24.1 <
        25.6 A instead of %.1f < (%.2f) A \n ",abs(I_n),
        atand(imag(I_n),real(I_n)));
73 printf("\n Ratio of the Starting Current with the

```

rated Voltage and frequency to the reduced  
Voltage and frequency , Ratio = 0.2518 instead of  
%.4f \n ",Ratio);

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.25** To find range of speed

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.25
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m1 = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in 1st Induction Motor
17 p1 = 6; // Total number of
    Poles of 1st Induction Motor
18 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
19 m2 = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in 2nd Induction Motor
20 p2 = 10; // Total number of
    Poles of 2nd Induction Motor
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
```



```

24
25 Ns1 = (120*f)/p1; //
    Synchronous speed of 1st Induction Motor in RPM
26 Ns2 = (120*f)/p2; //
    Synchronous speed of 2nd Induction Motor in RPM
27 Nscu = (120*f)/(p1+p2); // Speed
    during cumulative cascade in RPM
28 Ndiff = (120*f)/(p2-p1); // Speed
    during cumulative cascade in RPM
29
30
31 // DISPLAY RESULTS
32
33 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.25 : SOLUTION :-");
34 printf("\n (a) Range of speed is %.f - %.f - %.f -
    %.f RPM \n",Nscu,Ns2,Ns1,Ndiff)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.26** To find current and torque in each cases

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.26
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15

```

```

16 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
17 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
18 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
19 V = 440; // Operating Voltage
    of the Inductuon Motor
20 R1 = 0.25; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
21 R2 = 0.5; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
22 X1 = 1.5; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
23 X2 = 1.5; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
24
25
26 // CALCULATIONS
27
28 Vph = V/sqrt(3);
    // Per phase Voltage in Volts
29 Ns = (120*f)/p;
    // Synchrononous Speed in RPM
30 Ws = (2*pi*Ns)/60;
    // Roatation Speed in Radians per Seconds
31
32 // For Case (a) Machine running at , N = 1400 RPM
33
34 N_a = 1400;
    // Machine running in RPM
35 s_a = (Ns-N_a)/Ns;
    // Slip
36 I_2_a = Vph/(R1+(R2/s_a)+(%i*(X1+X2)));
    // Rotor per phase Current referred to the stator
    side in Amphere
37 Pg_a = 3*(abs(I_2_a)^2*R2)/s_a;
    // 3-phase air gap power or Rotor intake Power in

```

```

    Watts
38 T_a = Pg_a/Ws;
    // Torque in Newton–Meter
39
40 // For Case (b) Machine running at , N = 1600 RPM
41
42 N_b = 1600;
    // Machine running in RPM
43 s_b = (Ns-N_b)/Ns;
    // Slip
44 I_2_b = Vph/(R1+(R2/s_b)+(%i*(X1+X2)));
    // Rotor per phase Current referred to the stator
    side in Amphere
45 Pg_b = 3*(abs(I_2_b)^2*R2)/s_b;
    // 3–phase air gap power or Rotor intake Power in
    Watts
46 T_b = Pg_b/Ws;
    // Torque in Newton–Meter
47
48 // For Case (b) Machine running at , N = -100 RPM
49
50 N_c = -100;
    // Machine running in RPM
51 s_c = (Ns-N_c)/Ns;
    // Slip
52 I_2_c = Vph/(R1+(R2/s_c)+(%i*(X1+X2)));
    // Rotor per phase Current referred to the stator
    side in Amphere
53 Pg_c = 3*(abs(I_2_c)^2*R2)/s_c;
    // 3–phase air gap power or Rotor intake Power in
    Watts
54 T_c = -Pg_c/Ws;
    // Torque in
    Newton–Meter (minus sign because its counter
    opposing torque)
55
56 // DISPLAY RESULTS
57

```

```

58 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.26 : SOLUTION :-");
59 printf("\n For Case (a) Machine running at , N = 1400
        RPM \n ")
60 printf("\n (a.1) Rotor per phase Current referred to
        the stator side , I2 = %.2f < %.2f A \n",abs(
        I_2_a),atand(imag(I_2_a),real(I_2_a)))
61 printf("\n (a.2) Developed Torque , T = %.2f Nm \n",
        T_a)
62 printf("\n For Case (b) Machine running at , N = 1600
        RPM \n ")
63 printf("\n (a.1) Rotor per phase Current referred to
        the stator side , I2 = %.2f < %.2f A \n",abs(
        I_2_b),atand(imag(I_2_b),real(I_2_b)))
64 disp(" ( angle -157.52 + 180 = 22.48 ) ")
65 printf("\n (a.2) Developed Torque , T = %.2f Nm \n",
        T_b)
66 printf("\n For Case (c) Machine running at , N = -100
        RPM \n ")
67 printf("\n (c.1) Rotor per phase Current referred to
        the stator side , I2 = %.2f < %.2f A \n",abs(
        I_2_c),atand(imag(I_2_c),real(I_2_c)))
68 printf("\n (c.2) Developed Torque , T = %.2f Nm \n",
        T_c)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.27** To find slip at maximum torque and find torque at 5 percent and minus 5 percent of slip

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8

```

```

9 // EXAMPLE : 5.27
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
17 p = 2; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
18 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
19 V = 440; // Operating Voltage
    of the Inductuon Motor
20 R1 = 0.25; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
21 R2 = 0.25; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
22 X1 = 0.75; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
23 X2 = 0.75; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
24 out_hp = 50; // Output of the
    induction motor in HP
25
26
27 // CALCULATIONS
28
29 V1 = V/sqrt(3); //
    Phase Voltage in Volts
30 I = (out_hp*746)/(V*sqrt(3)); // Rated Current
    in Amphere
31 sm = R2/(sqrt(R1^2+(X1+X2)^2)); // Slip at Maximum

```

```

torque both its in Positive and negative sign
32 Ws = 2*%pi*((120*f/p)*(1/60));
// Angular
Roatation in Radians per Seconds
33 Tm = (3*V1^2)/((2*Ws)*(R1+sqrt((R1^2)+(X1+X2)^2)));
// Maximum torque during motoring in
Newton-Meter
34 Tg = -(3*V1^2)/((2*Ws)*(-R1+sqrt((R1^2)+(X1+X2)^2)))
; // Maximum torque during generating in
Newton-Meter
35
36 // For Case (a) slip = 0.05
37
38 s_a = 0.05;

// Slip
39 T_a = (2*Tm)/((s_a/sm)+(sm/s_a));
// Torque in Newton-
Meter
40
41 // For Case (b) slip = -0.05
42
43 s_b = -0.05;

// Slip
44 T_b = (2*Tg)/((s_b/sm)+(sm/s_b));
// Torque in Newton-
Meter
45
46
47 // DISPLAY RESULTS
48
49 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.27 : SOLUTION :-");
50 printf("\n Maximim Torque during Motoring , Tm = %.f
N-m \n", Tm)
51 printf("\n Maximim Torque during Generating , Tm = %
.2f N-m \n", Tg)
52 printf("\n For Case (a) slip = 0.05 \n ")

```

```

53 printf("\n (a.1) Torque , T = %.2 f Nm \n",T_a)
54 printf("\n For Case (b) slip = -0.05 \n ")
55 printf("\n (b.1) Torque , T = %.2 f Nm \n",T_b)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.28** To find starting torque and running torque

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.28
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
17 p = 2; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
18 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
19 V = 440; // Operating Voltage
    of the Inductuon Motor in Volts
20 R0 = 0.5; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
21 Ri = 0.05; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
22 X0 = 0.2; // Circuit Parameter

```

```

    in Ohms
23 Xi = 0.9;           // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
24 s = 0.07;         // Slip
25
26
27 // CALCULATIONS
28
29 Ws = 2*%pi*f;
                                     //
    Synchronous speed in Radins per second
30 v = V/sqrt(3);
                                     //
    Phase Voltage in Volts
31 Io = v/(R0+%i*X0);
                                     //
    Starting Current in the outer cage in Amphere
32 Ii = v/(Ri+%i*Xi);
                                     //
    Starting Current in the inner cage in Amphere
33 Tst = ((3*abs(Io)^2*R0)/Ws)+((3*abs(Ii)^2*Ri)/Ws);
    // Starting torque i.e at standstill, s
    =1
34 Ios = v/((R0/s)+(%i*X0));
                                     // Current in
    the outer cage at slip = 0.07
35 Iis = v/((Ri/s)+(%i*Xi));
                                     // Current in
    the outer cage at slip = 0.07
36 T = ((3*abs(Ios)^2*R0)/(s*Ws))+((3*abs(Iis)^2*Ri)/(s
    *Ws));           // Starting torque at s=0.07 in
    Newton-Meter
37
38
39 // DISPLAY RESULTS
40
41 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.28 : SOLUTION :-");
42 printf("\n (a) Starting torque, Tst = %.2f Nm \n",

```



```

    Tst)
43 printf("\n (b) Running torque at slip = 0.07, T = %
    .2f Nm \n",T)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.29** To find running torque

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.29
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
17 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
18 V = 440; // Operating Voltage
    of the Inductuon Motor in Volts
19 out = 25*1000; // Power rating of
    the Induction motor in Watts
20 R0 = 2.5; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
21 Ri = 0.5; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
22 X0 = 1.0; // Circuit Parameter

```

```

        in Ohms
23 Xi = 5.0; // Circuit Parameter
        in Ohms
24 Rc = 500; // Circuit Parameter
        in Ohms
25 R1 = 0.2; // Circuit Parameter
        in Ohms
26 Xm = 50; // Circuit Parameter
        in Ohms
27 X123 = 2.0; // Circuit Parameter
        in Ohms
28 s = 0.05; // Slip
29
30
31 // CALCULATIONS
32
33 Ws = (2*%pi*120*f)/(p*60); // Synchronous
        speed in Radins per second
34 Zo = (R0/s)+(%i*X0); // Outer
        cage impedance at slip = 0.05 in Ohms
35 Zi = (Ri/s)+(%i*Xi); // Inner
        cage impedance at slip = 0.05 in Ohms
36 Z = (R1+%i*X123)+((Zo*Zi)/(Zo+Zi)); // Total impedance in Ohms
37 I = V/Z;
        // Current in the Cage winding in Amphere
38 Io = (I*((Zo*Zi)/(Zo+Zi)))/Zo; // Current in the
        outer cage in Amphere
39 Ii = (I*((Zo*Zi)/(Zo+Zi)))/Zi; // Current in the
        inner cage in Amphere
40 T = ((3*abs(Io)^2*R0)/(s*Ws))+((3*abs(Ii)^2*Ri)/(s*
        Ws)); // Starting torque in Newton-Meter

```

```

41
42
43 // DISPLAY RESULTS
44
45 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.29 : SOLUTION :-");
46 printf("\n (a) Torque at slip %.2f, T = %.2f Nm \n",
        s,T)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.30** To find input current pf and running torque

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.30
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m = 1; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
17 p = 2; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
18 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
19 V = 220; // Operating Voltage
    of the Inductuon Motor in Volts
20 R1 = 10; // Circuit Parameter

```

```

    in Ohms
21 R2 = 11;           // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
22 X1 = 12;           // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
23 X2 = 12;           // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
24 Xm = 125;         // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
25 s = 0.03;         // Slip
26
27
28 // CALCULATIONS
29
30 Zf = ((%i*Xm/2)*((R2/(2*s))+(%i*X2/2)))/((%i*Xm/2)+(
    R2/(2*s))+(%i*X2/2));           // Impedance
    offered by the forward field in Ohms
31 Zb = ((%i*Xm/2)*((R2/(2*(2-s))+(%i*X2/2)))/((%i*Xm
    /2)+(R2/(2*(2-s))+(%i*X2/2)));           // Impedance
    offered by the backward field in Ohms
32 Z = (R1+%i*X1)+Zf+Zb;
    // Total Impedance in Ohms
33 I = V/Z;
    // Total input current in Amphere
34 pf = cosd(atan2(imag(I),real(I)));
    // Power Factor (lagging)
35 Vf = I*Zf;
    // Forward Volatge at slip 0.03 in Volts
36 Vb = I*Zb;
    // Backward Volatge at slip 0.03 in Volts
37 If = Vf/(0.5*R2/s);
    // Forward Current in Amphere
38 Ib = Vb/(0.5*R2/(2-s));
    // Forward Current in Amphere
39 Ws = 2*pi*f;
    // Synchronous Speed in radians per second
40 T = ((0.5*If^2*R2)/(s*Ws))-((0.5*Ib^2*R2)/((2-s)*Ws
    ));           // Starting torque

```

```

41
42
43 // DISPLAY RESULTS
44
45 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.30 : SOLUTION :-");
46 printf("\n (a) Input Current , I = %.2 f < %. f A \n",
         abs(I),atand(imag(I),real(I)))
47 printf("\n (b) Power factor , pf = %.2 f Lagging \n",
         pf)
48 printf("\n (c) Developed Torque , T = %.3 f Nm \n",T)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.31** To find equivalent circuit parameters of the induction motor current and pf

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.31
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 Wsc = 900; // Power at Blocked
    Rotor test in Watts
17 Vsc = 200; // Voltage at Blocked
    Rotor test in Volts
18 Isc = 5.0; // Current at Blocked

```

```

    Rotor test in Amphere
19 Wo = 60; // Power at No-load
    test in Watts
20 Vo = 220; // Voltage at No-load
    test in Volts
21 Io = 1.5; // Current at No-load
    test in Amphere
22 m = 1; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
23 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
24 V = 220; // Operating voltage
    of the Induction motor in Volts
25 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
26 s = 0.07; // Slip
27 R1 = 12; // Resistance of the
    main primary winding in Ohms
28
29
30 // CALCULATIONS
31
32 Zsc = Vsc/Isc; // Impedance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
33 Rsc = Wsc/(Isc^2); // Resistance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
34 Xsc = sqrt((Zsc^2)-(Rsc^2)); // Reactance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
35 Xl1 = Xsc/2; // Leakage
    reactance of stator and rotor to be equal in Ohms
36 Xl2 = Xsc/2; // Leakage
    reactance of stator and rotor to be equal in Ohms
37 R2 = Rsc-R1; // Equivalent
    resistance of rotor referred to stator in Ohms
38 Z0 = Vo/Io; // Impedance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
39 R0 = Wo/(Io^2); // Resistance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
40 X0 = sqrt((Z0^2)-(R0^2)); // Reactance in

```

```

Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
41 Wloss = Wo - ((Io^2)*(R1+R2));           // Loss in Watts
42 Xm_half = X0-Xl1-Xl2/2;
43 R2f = (R2/s)+((%i*Xl2)/2);
                                           // Forward resistance
in Ohms
44 Zf = ((%i*Xm_half)*R2f)/(%i*Xm_half+R2f);
                                           // Total Forward impedance in Ohms
45 R2b = (R2/(2-s))+((%i*Xl2)/2);
                                           // Backward resistance in
Ohms
46 Zb = ((%i*Xm_half)*R2b)/(%i*Xm_half+R2b);
                                           // Total Backward impedance in Ohms
47 Z = Zf+Zb+(R1+%i*Xl1);
                                           // Total
impedance in Ohms
48 I = V/Z;
                                           //
Motor Current in Amphere
49 pf = cosd(atan2(imag(I),real(I)));
                                           // Power Factor (lagging)
50
51
52 // DISPLAY RESULTS
53
54 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.31 : SOLUTION :-");
55 printf("\n Circuit Parameters are \n\n (a) Leakage
reactance of stator and rotor to be equal, Xl1 =
Xl2 = %.2f Ohms \n",Xl1)
56 printf("\n (b) Equivalent resistance of rotor
referred to stator, R2 = %.f Ohms \n",R2)
57 printf("\n (c) Total Forward impedance, Zf = %.1f <
%.2f Ohms \n",abs(Zf),atan2(imag(Zf),real(Zf)))
58 printf("\n (c) Total Backward impedance, Zb = %.2f <
%.2f Ohms \n",abs(Zb),atan2(imag(Zb),real(Zb)))
59 printf("\n (d) Total impedance, Z = %.2f < %.2f Ohms
\n",abs(Z),atan2(imag(Z),real(Z)))
60 printf("\n (e) Input Current, I = %.2f < %.2f A \n",

```

```

    abs(I), atand(imag(I), real(I)))
61 printf("\n (f) Power factor , pf = %.2f Lagging \n",
    pf)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 5.32** To find To find equivalent circuit parameters of the induction motor current pf forward torque backward torque net torque

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 5 : INDUCTION MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 5.32
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 Wsc = 600; // Power at Blocked
    Rotor test in Watts
17 Vsc = 125; // Voltage at Blocked
    Rotor test in Volts
18 Isc = 15.0; // Current at Blocked
    Rotor test in Amphere
19 Wo = 360; // Power at No-load
    test in Watts
20 Vo = 220; // Voltage at No-load
    test in Volts
21 Io = 6.5; // Current at No-load
    test in Amphere

```



```

22 m = 1; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
23 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
24 V = 220; // Operating voltage
    of the Induction motor in Volts
25 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
26 s = 0.05; // Slip
27 R1 = 1.2; // Resistance of the
    main primary winding in Ohms
28
29
30 // CALCULATIONS
31
32 Zlr = Vsc/Isc; // Impedance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
33 Rlr = Wsc/(Isc^2); // Resistance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
34 Xlr = sqrt((Zlr^2)-(Rlr^2)); // Reactance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
35 Xl1 = Xlr/2; // Leakage
    reactance of stator and rotor to be equal in Ohms
36 Xl2 = Xlr/2; // Leakage
    reactance of stator and rotor to be equal in Ohms
37 R2 = (Rlr-R1); // Equivalent
    resistance of rotor referred to stator in Ohms
38 R2_half = R2/2; // Equivalent
    resistance of rotor referred to stator in Ohms
39 Z0 = Vo/Io; // Impedance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
40 R0 = Wo/(Io^2); // Resistance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
41 X0 = sqrt((Z0^2)-(R0^2)); // Reactance in
    Blocked Rotor test in Ohms
42 Wloss = Wo - ((Io^2)*(R1+R2)); // Loss in Watts
43 Xm_half = X0-Xl1-Xl2/2;
44 R2f = (R2/(2*s))+((%i*Xl2)/2);
    // Forward resiatance in

```

```

Ohms
45 Zf = ((%i*Xm_half)*R2f)/(%i*Xm_half+R2f);
           // Total Forward impedance in Ohms
46 R2b = (R2/(2*(2-s)))+( (%i*Xl2)/2);
           // Backward resiatance in
Ohms
47 Zb = ((%i*Xm_half)*R2b)/(%i*Xm_half+R2b);
           // Total Backward impedance in Ohms
48 Z = Zf+Zb+(R1+%i*Xl1);
           // Total
impedance in Ohms
49 I = V/Z;
           //
Motor Current in Amphere
50 pf = cosd(atan2(imag(I),real(I)));
           // Power Factor (lagging)
51 Vf = I*Zf;
           //
Voltage across forward impedance in Volts
52 If = Vf/R2f;
           //
Forward current producing torque in Amphere
53 Tf = ((abs(If)^2)*R2)/(2*s);
           // Forward torque in
synchronous Watts
54 Vb = I*Zb;
           //
Voltage across Backward impedance in Volts
55 Ib = Vb/R2b;
           //
Backward current producing torque in Amphere
56 Tb = ((abs(Ib)^2)*R2)/(2*(2-s));
           // Backward torque in
synchronous Watts
57 T = Tf-Tb;
           //
Net torque in Synchronous Watts
58

```

```

59
60 // DISPLAY RESULTS
61
62 disp("EXAMPLE : 5.32 : SOLUTION :-");
63 printf("\n Circuit Parameters are \n\n (a) Leakage
        reactance of stator and rotor to be equal, X11 =
        X12 = %.2f Ohms \n",X11)
64 printf("\n (b) Equivalent resistance of rotor
        referred to stator , R2 = %.2f Ohms \n",R2)
65 printf("\n (c) Total Forward impedance, Zf = %.1f <
        %.2f Ohms \n",abs(Zf),atand(imag(Zf),real(Zf)))
66 printf("\n (c) Total Backward impedance, Zb = %.2f <
        %.2f Ohms \n",abs(Zb),atand(imag(Zb),real(Zb)))
67 printf("\n (d) Total impedance, Z = %.2f < %.2f Ohms
        \n",abs(Z),atand(imag(Z),real(Z)))
68 printf("\n (e) Input Current, I = %.2f < %.f A \n",
        abs(I),atand(imag(I),real(I)))
69 printf("\n (f) Power factor, pf = %.4f Lagging \n",
        pf)
70 printf("\n (g) Forward torque, Tf = %.2f Synchronous
        Watts \n",Tf)
71 printf("\n (h) Backward torque, Tb = %.2f
        Synchronous Watts \n",Tb)
72 printf("\n (i) Net torque, T = %.2f Synchronous
        Watts \n",T)

```

---

# Chapter 6

## Synchronous Machines

**Scilab code Exa 6.1** To find number of poles in each cases

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.1
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 f = 50; // Generating
    Frequency in Hertz
17
18
19 // CALCULATIONS
```

```

20 // For Case(a)
21
22 Ns_a = 3000; // Synchronous
    speed in RPM
23 p_a = (120*f)/Ns_a; // Number of
    poles
24
25 // For Case(b)
26
27 Ns_b = 1000; // Synchronous
    speed in RPM
28 p_b = (120*f)/Ns_b; // Number of
    poles
29
30 // For Case(c)
31
32 Ns_c = 300; // Synchronous
    speed in RPM
33 p_c = (120*f)/Ns_c; // Number of
    poles
34
35 // For Case(d)
36
37 Ns_d = 40; // Synchronous
    speed in RPM
38 p_d = (120*f)/Ns_d; // Number of
    poles
39
40
41 // DISPLAY RESULTS
42
43 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.1 : SOLUTION :-") ;
44 printf("\n For Case(a) Ns = %.f , p = %.f \n ",Ns_a ,
    p_a);
45 printf("\n For Case(b) Ns = %.f , p = %.f \n ",Ns_b ,
    p_b);
46 printf("\n For Case(c) Ns = %.f , p = %.f \n ",Ns_c ,
    p_c);

```

```
47 printf("\n For Case(d) Ns = %.f , p = %.f \n ",Ns_d ,  
    p_d);
```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.2** To find frequency

```
1  
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES  
3 // R.K.Srivastava  
4 // First Impression 2011  
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD  
6  
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES  
8  
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.2  
10  
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and  
    console  
12  
13  
14 // GIVEN DATA  
15  
16 f = 60; // Generating  
    Frequency in Hertz  
17 Ns = 1200; // Synchronous  
    speed in RPM  
18 Ns_r = 1000; // Alternator  
    running speed in RPM  
19  
20  
21 // CALCULATIONS  
22  
23 p = (120*f)/Ns; // Total number  
    of poles  
24 f_r = (p*Ns_r)/120; // Alternator  
    running frequency in Hertz
```

```

25
26
27 // DISPLAY RESULTS
28
29 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.2 : SOLUTION :-") ;
30 printf("\n Alternator running frequency , f = %.f Hz
      \n ",f_r);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.3** To find Synchronous speed in each cases

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.3
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
      console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 p = 2; // Total
      number of poles
17
18
19 // CALCULATIONS
20 // For Case(a)
21
22 f_a = 10; //
      Frequency in Hertz

```

```

23 Ns_a = (120*f_a)/p; //
    Synchronous speed in RPM
24
25 // For Case(b)
26
27 f_b = 50; //
    Frequency in Hertz
28 Ns_b = (120*f_b)/p; //
    Synchronous speed in RPM
29
30 // For Case(c)
31
32 f_c = 60; //
    Frequency in Hertz
33 Ns_c = (120*f_c)/p; //
    Synchronous speed in RPM
34
35 // For Case(d)
36
37 f_d = 100; //
    Frequency in Hertz
38 Ns_d = (120*f_d)/p; //
    Synchronous speed in RPM
39
40 // For Case(e)
41
42 f_e = 400; //
    Frequency in Hertz
43 Ns_e = (120*f_e)/p; //
    Synchronous speed in RPM
44
45
46 // DISPLAY RESULTS
47
48 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.3 : SOLUTION :-");
49 printf("\n For Case (a) When f = %.f, Synchronous
    speed, Ns = %.f RPM \n", f_a, Ns_a)
50 printf("\n For Case (b) When f = %.f, Synchronous

```



```

    speed , Ns = %. f RPM \n" ,f_b ,Ns_b)
51 printf("\n For Case (c) When f = %.f , Synchronous
    speed , Ns = %. f RPM \n" ,f_c ,Ns_c)
52 printf("\n For Case (d) When f = %.f , Synchronous
    speed , Ns = %. f RPM \n" ,f_d ,Ns_d)
53 printf("\n For Case (e) When f = %.f , Synchronous
    speed , Ns = %. f RPM \n" ,f_e ,Ns_e)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.4** To find leakage reactance and open circuit EMF in each cases

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.4
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 6.4 : \n\n          Given Data
    \n");
17 printf("\n Voc(v)   215       284       320       380
    400       422       452       472       488
    508       520       532       540       552
    560 \n");
18 printf("\n If(A)     6.5       8         9         10
    11         12         14         15         16

```

```

17          18          19          20          22
24  \n\n");
19  m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase
20  p = 6; // Total number of
    Poles
21  V = 400; // Operating voltage
    in Volts
22  I = 13.5; // Operating current
    in Amphere
23  N = 1000; // Speed in RPM
24  Ia_scc = 13.5; // SCC test Armature
    current in Amphere at If = 9.5 A
25  If_scc = 9.5; // SCC test field
    Rated current in Amphere
26  Ia_zpf = 13.5; // ZPF test Armature
    current in Amphere at If = 24 A
27  If_zpf = 24; // ZPF test field
    Rated current in Amphere
28
29
30 // CALCULATIONS
31 // Some of the data obtained from OCC and SCC test
    Graph or Pottier triangle in Figure6.15 & Page no
    :-386
32 Ra = 1.0; //
    Armature resistance in Ohms
33
34 // For case (a)
35
36 BC = 120; // Open
    circuit Voltage in Volts obtained from OCC and
    SCC test Graph or Pottier triangle Figure6.15 &
    Page no:-386
37 Xl = BC/(sqrt(3)*Ia_scc); // Per
    phase leakage reactance in Ohms
38
39

```

```

40 // For Case (b.1) 0.8 pf Lagging
41
42 pfa_b1 = acosd(0.8);

    // Power factor angle in degree
43 Er_b1 = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_b1)-%i*sind(
    pfa_b1))*(Ra+%i*Xl)); // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
44 R_b1 = 10; A_b1 = 9.5;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_b1 (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_b1 = 379.12V
    will get R_b1 & A_b1 value Respectively from SCC
    (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
45 angle_b1 = 136.35;

    // Angle between R_b1 & A_b1 (figure 6.16(a) &
    Page no:-388) = 90'+9.48'+36.87' = 136.35'
46 F_b1 = sqrt((R_b1^2)+(A_b1^2)-(2*R_b1*A_b1*cosd(
    angle_b1))); // From phasor diagram
    in figure 6.16(a) & Page no:-388 the necessary
    field excitation in Amphere
47 Eo_b1 = 525;

    // Corresponding to field current F_b1 = 18.12 A
    the open circuit EMF from OCC is 525 V (Figure6
    .15 & Page no:-386)
48 r_b1 = 100*((Eo_b1-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
49
50
51 // For Case (b.2) 0.8 pf Leading
52
53 pfa_b2 = acosd(0.8);

    // Power factor angle in degree
54 Er_b2 = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_b2)+%i*sind(

```

```

    pfa_b2))*(Ra+%i*Xl));          // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
55 R_b2 = 8.3; A_b2 = 9.5;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_b2 (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_b1 = 363.71 V
    will get R_b2 & A_b2 value Respectively from SCC
    (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
56 angle_b2 = 70.61;

    // Angle between R_b2 & A_b2 (figure 6.16(b) &
    Page no:-388) = 90'+17.48'-36.87' = 70.61'
57 F_b2 = sqrt((R_b2^2)+(A_b2^2)-(2*R_b2*A_b2*cosd(
    angle_b2)));          // From phasor diagram
    in figure 6.16(b) & Page no:-388 the necessary
    field excitation in Amphere
58 Eo_b2 = 338;

    // Corresponding to field current F_b2 = 10.36 A
    the open circuit EMF from OCC is 338 V (Figure6
    .15 & Page no:-386)
59 r_b2 = 100*((Eo_b2-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
60
61
62 // For Case (b.3) Unity pf Leading
63
64 pfa_b3 = acosd(1.0);

    // Power factor angle in degree
65 Er_b3 = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_b3)-%i*sind(
    pfa_b3))*(Ra+%i*Xl));          // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
66 R_b3 = 13; A_b3 = 9.5;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_b3 (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_b1 = 440.30 V

```

```

    will get R_b3 & A_b3 value Respectively from SCC
    (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
67 angle_b3 = 105.81;

    // Angle between R_b3 & A_b3 (figure 6.16(c) &
    // Page no:-388) = 90'+15.81' = 105.81'
68 F_b3 = sqrt((R_b3^2)+(A_b3^2)-(2*R_b3*A_b3*cosd(
    angle_b3))); // From phasor diagram
    in figure 6.16(c) & Page no:-388 the neccessary
    field excitation in Amphere
69 Eo_b3 = 520;

    // Corresponding to field current F_b2 = 18.10 A
    the open circuit EMF from OCC is 520 V (Figure6
    .15 & Page no:-386)
70 r_b3 = 100*((Eo_b3-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
71
72
73 // For Case (b.4) ZPF Lagging
74
75 pfa_b4 = acosd(0);

    // Power factor angle in degree
76 Er_b4 = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_b4)-%i*sind(
    pfa_b4))*(Ra+%i*Xl)); // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
77 R_b4 = 18; A_b4 = 9.5;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_b4 (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_b4 = 521 V
    will get R_b4 & A_b4 value Respectively from SCC
    (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
78 angle_b4 = 177.57;

    // Angle between R_b4 & A_b4 = 90'-2.43'+90' =
    177.57'

```

```

79 F_b4 = sqrt((R_b4^2)+(A_b4^2)-(2*R_b4*A_b4*cosd(
    angle_b4))); // The necessary field
    excitation in Amphere
80 Eo_b4 = 570;

    // Corresponding to field current F_b4 = 27.50 A
    the open circuit EMF from OCC is 525 V (Figure6
    .15 & Page no:-386)
81 r_b4 = 100*((Eo_b4-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
82
83
84 // For Case (b.4) ZPF Lagging
85
86 pfa_b5 = acosd(0);

    // Power factor angle in degree
87 Er_b5 = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_b5)+%i*sind(
    pfa_b5))*(Ra+%i*Xl)); // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
88 R_b5 = 6.0; A_b5 = 9.50;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_b5 (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_b5 = 280.70 V
    will get R_b5 & A_b5 value Respectively from SCC
    (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
89 angle_b5 = 4.77;

    // Angle between R_b5 & A_b5 = 90'-4.77'-90' =
    4.77'
90 F_b5 = sqrt((R_b5^2)+(A_b5^2)-(2*R_b5*A_b5*cosd(
    angle_b5))); // The necessary field
    excitation in Amphere
91 Eo_b5 = 135;

    // Corresponding to field current F_b4 = 27.50 A
    the open circuit EMF from OCC is 135 V (Figure6

```

```

    .15 & Page no:-386)
92  r_b5 = 100*((Eo_b5-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
93
94
95  // DISPLAY RESULTS
96
97  disp(" SOLUTION :-");
98  printf("\n (a) Per phase leakage reactance , Xl = %
    .2f Ohms \n",Xl)
99  printf("\n For Case (b.1) 0.8 pf Lagging \n Open
    circuit EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",Eo_b1)
100 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
    Percenatge \n",r_b1)
101 printf("\n For Case (b.2) 0.8 pf Leading \n Open
    circuit EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",Eo_b2)
102 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.1f
    Percenatge \n",r_b2)
103 printf("\n For Case (b.3) Unity pf Lagging \n Open
    circuit EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",Eo_b3)
104 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.f Percenatge
    \n",r_b3)
105 printf("\n For Case (b.4) ZPF Lagging \n Open
    circuit EMF, EMF = %.f V\n",Eo_b4)
106 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
    Percenatge \n",r_b4)
107 printf("\n For Case (b.5) ZPF Leading \n Open
    circuit EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",Eo_b5)
108 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
    Percenatge \n\n",r_b5)
109 disp(" Calculated Answer in Tabular Column")
110 printf("\n Power Factor          0.8 Lag
    0.8 Lead          1.0          ZPF Lag          ZPF
    Lead \n")
111 printf("\n Open circuit EMF (V)          %.f
    %.f          %.f          %.f          %
    .f \n",Eo_b1 ,Eo_b2 ,Eo_b3 ,Eo_b4 ,Eo_b5)

```

```

112 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation           %.2 f
           %.1 f           %. f .           %.2 f           %.2 f
\n",r_b1,r_b2,r_b3,r_b4,r_b5)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.5a** To find Synchronous reactance and open circuit EMF in each cases

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.5 a
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 6.5 a( Data is same as Example
    6.4): \n\n          Given Data \n");
17 printf("\n Voc(v)   215       284       320       380
    400       422       452       472       488
    508       520       532       540       552
    560 \n");
18 printf("\n If(A)     6.5       8           9           10
    11       12       14       15       16
    17       18       19       20       22
    24 \n\n");
19 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor

```



```

20 p = 6; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
21 V = 400; // Operating voltage
    of the Induction motor in Volts
22 I = 13.5; // Operating current
    of the Induction motor in Amphere
23 N = 1000; // speed of the
    Induction motor in RPM
24 Ia_scc = 13.5; // SCC test Armature
    current in Amphere at If = 9.5 A
25 If_scc = 9.5; // SCC test field
    Rated current in Amphere
26 Ia_zpf = 13.5; // ZPF test Armature
    current in Amphere at If = 24 A
27 If_zpf = 24; // ZPF test field
    Rated current in Amphere
28
29
30 // CALCULATIONS
31 // Some of the data obtained from OCC and SCC test
    Graph or Pottier triangle in Figure6.15 & Page no
    :-386
32 Ra = 1.0; //
    Armature resistance in Ohms
33 v = V/sqrt(3); // Rated
    phase Voltage in Volts
34
35 // For case (a)
36
37 EMF_a1 = 345; // From
    OCC and SCC test Graph or Pottier triangle in
    Figure6.15 & Page no:-386 open-circuit line-line
    voltage per phase is 345vVfor If = 9.50A in Volts
38 Zs_a1 = EMF_a1/(Ia_zpf*sqrt(3)); //
    Unsaturated synchronous impedance at If=9.50A in
    Ohms
39 Xs_a1 = sqrt((Zs_a1^2)-(Ra^2)); //
    Synchronous reactance at If =9.50A in Ohms

```

```

40 Ia_a2 = 15.75; //
    Current from SCC in Figure6.15 & Page no:-386 is
    15.75A for correspondng to the rated Voltage in
    Volts
41 Zs_a2 = V/(Ia_a2*sqrt(3)); //
    Unsaturated synchronous impedance at If=9.50A in
    Ohms
42 Xs_a2 = sqrt((Zs_a2^2)-(Ra^2)); //
    Synchronous reactance at If =9.50A in Ohms
43
44 // For Case (b.1) 0.8 pf Lagging
45
46 pfa_b1 = acosd(0.8);

    // Power factor angle in degree
47 real_b1 = (v+Ia_zpf*Ra*cosd(pfa_b1)+Ia_zpf*Xs_a1*
    sind(pfa_b1));
48 imag_b1 = (Ia_zpf*Xs_a1*cosd(pfa_b1)-Ia_zpf*Ra*sind(
    pfa_b1));
49 E_b1 = sqrt(real_b1^2+imag_b1^2); // Induced
    Voltage pr phase in Volts from Figure6.19 (a) &
    Page no:-394 shows the phasor diagram for lagging
    pf
50 del_b1 = atand(imag_b1/real_b1); // Power
    angle in degree
51 r_b1 = 100*(E_b1-v)/v;

    // Percantage regulation
52
53
54 // For Case (b.2) 0.8 pf Leading
55
56 pfa_b2 = acosd(0.8);

    // Power factor angle in degree
57 real_b2 = (v+Ia_zpf*Ra*cosd(pfa_b2)-Ia_zpf*Xs_a1*

```

```

    sind(pfa_b2));
58 imag_b2 = (Ia_zpf*Xs_a1*cosd(pfa_b2)+Ia_zpf*Ra*sind(
    pfa_b2));
59 E_b2 = sqrt(real_b2^2+imag_b2^2);
                                                // Induced
    Voltage pr phase in Volts from Figure6.19 (b) &
    Page no:-394 shows the phasor diagram for leading
    pf
60 del_b2 = atand(imag_b2/real_b2);
                                                // Power
    angle in degree
61 r_b2 = 100*(E_b2-v)/v;

    // Percantage regulation
62
63
64 // For Case (b.3) Unity pf
65
66 pfa_b3 = acosd(1.0);

    // Power factor angle in degree
67 real_b3 = (v+Ia_zpf*Ra);
68 imag_b3 = (Ia_zpf*Xs_a1);
69 E_b3 = sqrt(real_b3^2+imag_b3^2);
                                                // Induced
    Voltage pr phase in Volts from Figure6.19 (a) &
    Page no:-394 shows the phasor diagram for unity
    pf
70 del_b3 = atand(imag_b3/real_b3);
                                                // Power
    angle in degree
71 r_b3 = 100*(E_b3-v)/v;

    // Percantage regulation
72
73 // For Case (b.4) ZPF pf Lagging
74
75 pfa_b4 = acosd(0);

```

```

    // Power factor angle in degree
76 real_b4 = (v+Ia_zpf*Xs_a1);
77 imag_b4 = (-Ia_zpf*Ra);
78 E_b4 = sqrt(real_b4^2+imag_b4^2);
                                     // Induced
    Voltage pr phase in Volts ZPF for lagging pf
79 del_b4 = atand(imag_b4/real_b4);
                                     // Power
    angle in degree
80 r_b4 = 100*(E_b4-v)/v;

    // Percantage regulation
81
82 // For Case (b.5) ZPF pf Leading
83
84 pfa_b5 = acosd(0);

    // Power factor angle in degree
85 real_b5 = (v-Ia_zpf*Xs_a1);
86 imag_b5 = (Ia_zpf*Ra);
87 E_b5 = sqrt(real_b5^2+imag_b5^2);
                                     // Induced
    Voltage pr phase in Volts ZPF for lagging pf
88 del_b5 = atand(imag_b5/real_b5);
                                     // Power
    angle in degree
89 r_b5 = 100*(E_b5-v)/v;

    // Percantage regulation
90
91
92
93
94 // DISPLAY RESULTS
95
96 disp(" SOLUTION :-");
97 printf("\n (a.1) Synchronous reactance for rated

```

```

        current at If = %.2f, Xs = %.2f Ohms \n",If_scc ,
        Xs_a1)
98 printf("\n (a.2) Synchronous reactance for rated
    per phase Voltage at v = %.f, Xs = %.2f Ohms \n
    ",v,Xs_a2)
99 printf("\n For Case (b.1) 0.8 pf Lagging \n Induced
    EMF per phase , EMF = %.2f V \n",E_b1)
100 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
    Percenatge \n",r_b1)
101 printf("\n Power angle = %.2f degree \n",del_b1)
102 printf("\n For Case (b.2) 0.8 pf Leading \n Induced
    EMF per phase , EMF = %.2f V \n",E_b2)
103 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
    Percenatge \n",r_b2)
104 printf("\n Power angle = %.2f degree \n",del_b2)
105 printf("\n For Case (b.3) Unity pf Lagging \n
    Induced EMF per phase , EMF = %.2f V \n",E_b3)
106 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
    Percenatge \n",r_b3)
107 printf("\n Power angle = %.2f degree \n",del_b3)
108 printf("\n For Case (b.4) ZPF Lagging \n Induced
    EMF per phase , EMF = %.2f V\n",E_b4)
109 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
    Percenatge \n",r_b4)
110 printf("\n Power angle = %.1f degree \n",del_b4)
111 printf("\n For Case (b.5) ZPF Leading \n Induced
    EMF per phase , EMF = %.2f V \n",E_b5)
112 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
    Percenatge \n",r_b5)
113 printf("\n Power angle = %.2f degree \n\n",del_b5)
114 disp(" Calculated Answer in Tabular Column")
115 printf("\n Power Factor          0.8 Lag
    0.8 Lead          1.0          ZPF Lag
    ZPF Lead \n")
116 printf("\n Open circuit EMF (V)          %.2f
    %.2f          %.2f          %.2f          %.2f
    \n",E_b1,E_b2,E_b3,E_b4,E_b5)
117 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation          %.2f

```

```

        %.2 f          %.2 f.          %.2 f          %
        .2 f \n", r_b1, r_b2, r_b3, r_b4, r_b5)
118 printf("\n Power angle          %.2 f
        %.2 f          %.2 f.          %.1 f
        %.2 f \n", del_b1, del_b2, del_b3, del_b4, del_b5)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.6** To find open circuit EMF in each cases

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.6
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 6.4 ( Data is same as Exaple
    6.4 ): \n\n          Given Data \n");
17 printf("\n Voc(v)   215          284          320          380
    400          422          452          472          488
    508          520          532          540          552
    560 \n");
18 printf("\n If (A)    6.5          8          9          10
    11          12          14          15          16
    17          18          19          20          22
    24 \n\n");
19 m = 3; // Total Number of

```

```

    phase in Induction Motor
20 p = 6; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
21 V = 400; // Operating voltage
    of the Induction motor in Volts
22 I = 13.5; // Operating current
    of the Induction motor in Amphere
23 N = 1000; // speed of the
    Induction motor in RPM
24 Ia_scc = 13.5; // SCC test Armature
    current in Amphere at If = 9.5 A
25 If_scc = 9.5; // SCC test field
    Rated current in Amphere
26 Ia_zpf = 13.5; // ZPF test Armature
    current in Amphere at If = 24 A
27 If_zpf = 24; // ZPF test field
    Rated current in Amphere
28
29
30 // CALCULATIONS
31 // Some of the data obtained from OCC and SCC test
    Graph or Pottier triangle in Figure6.15 & Page no
    :-386
32 Ra = 1.0; //
    Armature resistance in Ohms
33 v = V/sqrt(3); // Rated
    phase voltage in Volts
34
35
36 // For Case (a) 0.8 pf Lagging
37
38 pfa_a = acosd(0.8);

    // Power factor angle in degree
39 E_a = v+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_a)-%i*sind(pfa_a))*Ra);
    // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
40 R1_a = 11.8; A_a = 9.50;

```

```

//From OCC the field current required for E_a (
Should be in Line-line Voltage) E_a = 419.05V
will get R1_a & A_a value Respectively from SCC (
Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
41 angle_a = 124.95;

// Angle between R1_a & A_a (Figure6.21a & Page
no:-400) = 90'-1.92'+36.87' = 124.95'
42 F_a = sqrt((R1_a^2)+(A_a^2)-(2*R1_a*A_a*cosd(angle_a
))); // From phasor diagram in
figure 6.21(a) & Page no:-400 the necessary
field excitation in Amphere
43 Eo_a = 538;

// Corresponding to field current F_a = 18.94 A
the open circuit EMF from OCC is 538 V (Figure6
.15 & Page no:-386)
44 r_a = 100*((Eo_a-V)/V);

// Percentage regulation
45
46
47 // For Case (b) 0.8 pf Leading
48
49 pfa_b = acosd(0.8);

// Power factor angle in degree
50 E_b = v+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_b)+%i*sind(pfa_b))*Ra); // Induced Voltage in
Volts
51 R1_b = 11.80; A_b = 9.50;

//From OCC the field current required for E_b (
Should be in Line-line Voltage) E_b = 419.10V
will get R1_b & A_b value Respectively from SCC (
Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
52 angle_b = 55.07;

```



```

// Angle between R1_b & A_b (Figure6.21b & Page
no:-400) = 90' - 1.92' - 36.87' = 55.07'
53 F_b = sqrt((R1_b^2)+(A_b^2)-(2*R1_b*A_b*cosd(angle_b
))); // From phasor diagram in
figure 6.21(b) & Page no:-400 the necessary
field excitation in Amphere
54 Eo_b = 382;

// Corresponding to field current F_b = 10.10 A
the open circuit EMF from OCC is 382 V (Figure6
.15 & Page no:-386)
55 r_b = 100*((Eo_b-V)/V);

// Percentage regulation
56
57 // For Case (c) Unity pf
58
59 pfa_c = acosd(1);

// Power factor angle in degree
60 E_c = v+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_c)+%i*sind(pfa_c))*Ra)
// Induced Voltage in
Volts
61 R1_c = 12.10; A_c = 9.50;

//
From OCC the field current required for E_c (
Should be in Line-line Voltage) E_c = 423.50V
will get R1_c & A_c value Respectively from SCC (
Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
62 angle_c = 90;

// Angle between R1_a & A_a (Figure6.21a & Page
no:-400) = 90'
63 F_c = sqrt((R1_c^2)+(A_c^2)-(2*R1_c*A_c*cosd(angle_c
))); // From phasor diagram in
figure 6.21(c) & Page no:-400 the necessary
field excitation in Amphere

```

```

64 Eo_c = 480;

    // Corresponding to field current F_c = 15.38 A
    the open circuit EMF from OCC is 538 V (Figure6
    .15 & Page no:-386)
65 r_c = 100*((Eo_c-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
66
67
68 // For Case (d) ZPF Lagging
69
70 pfa_d = acosd(0.0);

    // Power factor angle in degree
71 E_d = v+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_d)-%i*sind(pfa_d))*Ra)
    // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
72 R1_d = 11.20; A_d = 9.50;

    //
    From OCC the field current required for E_d (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) E_d = 400.80V
    will get R1_d & A_d value Respectively from SCC (
    Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
73 angle_d = 179.40;

    // Angle between R1_d & A_d = 90'-0.6'+90' =
    179.40'
74 F_d = sqrt((R1_d^2)+(A_d^2)-(2*R1_d*A_d*cosd(angle_d
    ))); // From phasor diagram the
    necessary field excitation in Amphere
75 Eo_d = 545;

    // Corresponding to field current F_d = 18.12 A
    the open circuit EMF from OCC is 545 V (Figure6
    .15 & Page no:-386)
76 r_d = 100*((Eo_d-V)/V);

```

```

    // Percentage regulation
77
78 // For Case (d) ZPF Lagging
79
80 pfa_e = acosd(0.0);

    // Power factor angle in degree
81 E_e = v+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_e)+%i*sind(pfa_e))*Ra)
    // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
82 R1_e = 11.20; A_e = 9.50;

    //
    From OCC the field current required for E_e (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) E_d = 400.80V
    will get R1_e & A_e value Respectively from SCC (
    Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
83 angle_e = 0.60;

    // Angle between R1_e & A_e = 90'+0.6'-90' =
    0.60'
84 F_e = sqrt((R1_e^2)+(A_e^2)-(2*R1_e*A_e*cosd(angle_e
    ))); // From phasor diagram the
    necessary field excitation in Amphere
85 Eo_e = 63;

    // Corresponding to field current F_e = 1.70 A
    the open circuit EMF from OCC is 545 V (Figure6
    .15 & Page no:-386)
86 r_e = 100*((Eo_e-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation

87
88
89
90 // DISPLAY RESULTS
91
92 disp(" SOLUTION :-");
93 printf("\n For Case (a) 0.8 pf Lagging \n Open

```

```

    circuit EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",Eo_a)
94 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2 f
    Percenatge \n",r_a)
95 printf("\n For Case (b) 0.8 pf Leading \n  Open
    circuit EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",Eo_b)
96 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2 f
    Percenatge \n",r_b)
97 printf("\n For Case (c) Unity pf Lagging \n  Open
    circuit EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",Eo_c)
98 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.f Percenatge
    \n",r_c)
99 printf("\n For Case (d) ZPF Lagging \n  Open circuit
    EMF, EMF = %.f V\n",Eo_d)
100 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2 f
    Percenatge \n",r_d)
101 printf("\n For Case (e) ZPF Leading \n  Open circuit
    EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",Eo_e)
102 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2 f
    Percenatge \n\n",r_e)
103 disp(" Calculated Answer in Tabular Column")
104 printf("\n      Power Factor          0.8 Lag
          0.8 Lead          1.0          ZPF Lag          ZPF
          Lead \n")
105 printf("\n Open circuit EMF (V)          %. f
          %. f          %. f          %. f          %
          . f \n",Eo_a,Eo_b,Eo_c,Eo_d,Eo_e)
106 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation          %.2 f
          %.2 f          %. f          %.2 f          %.2 f
          \n",r_a,r_b,r_c,r_d,r_e)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.7** To find open circuit EMF in each cases

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava

```

```

4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.7
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 6.7 ( Data as same as Example
    6.4 ) : \n\n          Given Data \n");
17 printf("\n Voc(v)   215       284       320       380
    400       422       452       472       488
    508       520       532       540       552
    560 \n");
18 printf("\n If(A)     6.5       8         9         10
    11       12       14       15       16
    17       18       19       20       22
    24 \n\n");
19 m = 3; // Total Number of
    phase in Induction Motor
20 p = 6; // Total number of
    Poles of Induction Motor
21 V = 400; // Operating voltage
    of the Induction motor in Volts
22 I = 13.5; // Operating current
    of the Induction motor in Amphere
23 N = 1000; // speed of the
    Induction motor in RPM
24 Ia_scc = 13.5; // SCC test Armature
    current in Amphere at If = 9.5 A
25 If_scc = 9.5; // SCC test field
    Rated current in Amphere
26 Ia_zpf = 13.5; // ZPF test Armature

```

```

    current in Amphere at If = 24 A
27 If_zpf = 24; // ZPF test field
    Rated current in Amphere
28
29
30 // CALCULATIONS
31 // Some of the data obtained from OCC and SCC test
    Graph or Pottier triangle in Figure6.15 & Page no
    :-386
32 Ra = 1.0; //
    Armature resistance in Ohms
33 BC = 120; // Open
    circuit Voltage in Volts obtained from OCC and
    SCC test Graph or Pottier triangle Figure6.15 &
    Page no:-386
34 Xl = BC/(sqrt(3)*Ia_scc); // Per
    phase leakage reactance in Ohms for this
    referring to example6.4 & page no:- 386
35
36 // For Case (a) 0.8 pf Lagging
37
38 pfa_a = acosd(0.8);

    // Power factor angle in degree
39 Er_a = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_a)-%i*sind(
    pfa_a))*(Ra+%i*Xl)); // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
40 R_a = 9.8; A_a = 9.5;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_a (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_a = 479.60V
    will get R_a & A_a value Respectively from SCC (
    Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
41 angle_a = 126.87;

    // Angle between R_a & A_a (Figure6.22(a) & Page
    no:-403) = 90'+36.87' = 126.87'
42 F_a = sqrt((R_a^2)+(A_a^2)-(2*R_a*A_a*cosd(angle_a))

```

```

); // From phasor diagram in
figure 6.22(a) & Page no:-403 the necessary
field excitation in Amphere
43 Eo_a = 560;

// Corresponding to field current ( OF'=OF+FF' ),
F_a = 17.28 + 6.2 = 23.46 A the open circuit EMF
from OCC is 560 V (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
44 r_a = 100*((Eo_a-V)/V);

// Percentage regulation
45
46
47 // For Case (b) 0.8 pf Leading
48
49 pfa_b = acosd(0.8);

// Power factor angle in degree
50 Er_b = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_b)+%i*sind(
pfa_b))*(Ra+%i*Xl)); // Induced Voltage in
Volts
51 R_b = 9.8; A_b = 9.5;

//From OCC the field current required for Er_b (
Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_b = 363.90 V
will get R_b & A_b value Respectively from SCC (
Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
52 angle_b = 53.13;

// Angle between R_b2 & A_b2 (Figure6.22b & Page
no:-403) = 90'-36.87' = 53.13'
53 F_b = sqrt((R_b^2)+(A_b^2)-(2*R_b*A_b*cosd(angle_b))
); // From phasor diagram in
figure 6.22(b) & Page no:-403 the necessary
field excitation in Amphere
54 Eo_b = 380;

// Corresponding to field current ( OF'=OF+FF' )

```

```

    F_b = 8.62+1.5=10.12 A the open circuit EMF from
    OCC is 380 V (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
55 r_b = 100*((Eo_b-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
56
57
58 // For Case (c) Unity pf Leading
59
60 pfa_c = acosd(1.0);

    // Power factor angle in degree
61 Er_c = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_c)-%i*sind(
    pfa_c))*(Ra+%i*Xl)); // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
62 R_c = 9.8; A_c = 9.5;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_c (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_c = 440.11 V
    will get R_c & A_c value Respectively from SCC (
    Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
63 angle_c = 90;

    // Angle between R_c & A_c (Figure6.22c & Page no
    :-403) = 90' = 90'
64 F_c = sqrt((R_c^2)+(A_c^2)-(2*R_c*A_c*cosd(angle_c))
    ); // From phasor diagram in
    figure 6.22(c) & Page no:-403 the necessary
    field excitation in Amphere
65 Eo_c = 510;

    // Corresponding to field current ( OF'=OF+FF')
    F_c = 13.65+3.0=16.65A the open circuit EMF from
    OCC is 510 V (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
66 r_c = 100*((Eo_c-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
67

```



```

68
69 // For Case (d) ZPF Lagging
70
71 pfa_d = acosd(0);

    // Power factor angle in degree
72 Er_d = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_d)-%i*sind(
    pfa_d))*(Ra+%i*Xl)); // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
73 R_d = 9.8; A_d = 9.5;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_d (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_d = 570.20 V
    will get R_d & A_d value Respectively from SCC (
    Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
74 angle_d = 180.0;

    // Angle between R_d & A_d = 90'+90' = 180'
75 F_d = sqrt((R_d^2)+(A_d^2)-(2*R_d*A_d*cosd(angle_d))
    ); // The necessary field
    excitation in Amphere
76 Eo_d = 600;

    // Corresponding to field current ( OF'=OF+FF')
    F_d = 19.3+16=35.30 A the open circuit EMF from
    OCC is 525 V (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
77 r_d = 100*((Eo_d-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
78
79
80 // For Case (e) ZPF Lagging
81
82 pfa_e = acosd(0);

    // Power factor angle in degree
83 Er_e = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_e)+%i*sind(
    pfa_e))*(Ra+%i*Xl)); // Induced Voltage in

```

```

      Volts
84 R_e = 9.8; A_e = 9.50;

      //From OCC the field current required for Er_e (
      Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_e = 281.10 V
      will get R_e & A_e value Respectively from SCC (
      Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
85 angle_e = 0.0;

      // Angle between R_e & A_e = 90'-90' = 0.0'
86 F_e = sqrt((R_e^2)+(A_e^2)-(2*R_e*A_e*cosd(angle_e))
      ); // The necessary field
      excitation in Amphere
87 Eo_e = 5;

      // Corresponding to field current ( OF'=OF+FF')
      F_e = 0.0+0.30=0.30 A the open circuit EMF from
      OCC is 5 V (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
88 r_e = 100*((Eo_e-V)/V);

      // Percentage regulation

89
90
91 // DISPLAY RESULTS
92
93 disp(" SOLUTION :-");
94 printf("\n Per phase leakage reactance , Xl = %.2 f
      Ohms \n",Xl)
95 printf("\n For Case (a) 0.8 pf Lagging \n Open
      circuit EMF, EMF = %. f V \n",Eo_a)
96 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %. f Percenatge
      \n",r_a)
97 printf("\n For Case (b) 0.8 pf Leading \n Open
      circuit EMF, EMF = %. f V \n",Eo_b)
98 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %. f Percenatge
      \n",r_b)
99 printf("\n For Case (c) Unity pf Lagging \n Open
      circuit EMF, EMF = %. f V \n",Eo_c)

```

```

100 printf("\n Percentatge Regulation , R = %.f Percentatge
      \n",r_c)
101 printf("\n For Case (d) ZPF Lagging \n Open circuit
      EMF, EMF = %.f V\n",Eo_d)
102 printf("\n Percentatge Regulation , R = %.f Percentatge
      \n",r_d)
103 printf("\n For Case (e) ZPF Leading \n Open circuit
      EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",Eo_e)
104 printf("\n Percentatge Regulation , R = %.2f
      Percentatge \n\n",r_e)
105 disp(" Calculated Answer in Tabular Column")
106 printf("\n      Power Factor          0.8 Lag
      0.8 Lead          1.0          ZPF Lag          ZPF
      Lead \n")
107 printf("\n Open circuit EMF (V)          %.f
      %.f          %.f          %.f          %
      .f \n",Eo_a,Eo_b,Eo_c,Eo_d,Eo_e)
108 printf("\n Percentatge Regulation          %.f
      %.f          %.1f          %.f          %
      .2f \n",r_a,r_b,r_c,r_d,r_e)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.9** To find induced EMF power angle and percent regulation

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.9
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and

```

```

        console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 6.9 : \n\n          Given Data
        \n");
17 printf("\n Voc(kV)    10      10.80    11.50
        12.10      12.60      13      14      14.50
        14.80 \n");
18 printf("\n If (A)     175      200      225      250
        275      300      400      450
        500 \n\n");
19 p = 6; // Total number of
        Poles of Alternator
20 V = 11*10^3; // Operating voltage
        of the Alternator in Volts
21 N = 1500; // speed of the
        Alternator in RPM
22 Ia_scc = 2099; // SCC test Armature
        current in Amphere at If = 200 A
23 If_scc = 200; // SCC test field
        Rated current in Amphere
24 Ia_pt = 2099; // Pottier test
        Armature current in Amphere at If = 450 A
25 If_pt = 450; // Pottier test field
        Rated current in Amphere
26 VA = 40*10^6; // VA rating of the
        Alternator in Volts–Amphere
27 f = 50; // Operating
        Frequency of the Alternator in Hertz
28 pf = 0.8; // Power factor (
        lagging)
29
30 // CALCULATIONS
31 // Some of the data obtained from OCC and SCC test
        Graph or Pottier triangle in Figure6.24 & Page no
        :-407

```

```

32
33 v = V/sqrt(3);

    // Rated phase Voltage in Volts
34 I = VA/(sqrt(3)*V);

    //
    Full-load phase current in Amphere
35 Xl = 0.4481;

    // Leakage reactance in Ohms From OCC and SCC
    test Graph or Pottier triangle in Figure6.24 &
    Page no:-407

36
37
38 // For Case(a) General Method
39
40 pfa_a = acosd(pf);

    // Power factor angle in degree
41 Er_a = (V/sqrt(3))+(Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_a)-%i*sind(
    pfa_a))*Xl); // Induced Voltage in
    Volts
42 R_a = 208.4; A_a = 200;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_a (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_a = 11043.66 V
    will get R_a & A_a value Respectively from SCC (
    Figure6.24 & Page no:-407)
43 angle_a = 131.93;

    // Angle between R_a & A_a (Figure6.25(a) & Page
    no:-408) = 90'+5.06'+36.87' = 131.93'
44 F_a = sqrt((R_a^2)+(A_a^2)-(2*R_a*A_a*cosd(angle_a))
    ); // From phasor diagram in
    figure 6.25(a) & Page no:-408 the necessary
    field excitation in Amphere
45 Eo_a = 13720;

```

```

    // Corresponding to field current,  $F_a = 373$  A
    the open circuit EMF from OCC is 560 V (Figure6
    .15 & Page no:-386)
46 r_a = 100*((Eo_a-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
47
48
49 // For Case (b) ASA Method
50
51 pfa_b = acosd(pf);

    // Power factor angle in degree
52 Er_b = (V/sqrt(3))+Ia_scc*(cosd(pfa_b)-%i*sind(pfa_b
    ))*Xl; // Induced Voltage in Volts
53 R_b = 160; A_b = 200;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_b (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_b = 11043.66 V
    will get R_b & A_b value Respectively from SCC (
    Figure6.24 & Page no:-407)
54 angle_b = 126.87;

    // Angle between R_b2 & A_b2 (Figure6.22b & Page
    no:-403) = 90'+36.87' = 126.87'
55 F_b = sqrt((R_b^2)+(A_b^2)-(2*R_b*A_b*cosd(angle_b))
    ); // From phasor diagram in
    figure 6.25(b) & Page no:-408 the necessary
    field excitation in Amphere
56 Eo_b = 13660;

    // Corresponding to field current ( OF'=OF+FF')
    F_b = 337.88+15.38=337.88 A the open circuit EMF
    from OCC is 13660 V (Figure6.15 & Page no:-386)
57 r_b = 100*((Eo_b-V)/V);

    // Percentage regulation
58

```

```

59
60 // DISPLAY RESULTS
61
62 disp(" SOLUTION :-");
63 printf("\n For Case (a) General(ZPF) Method \n
        Induced EMF, EMF = %.f < %.2f V \n", abs(Er_a),
        atand(imag(Er_a), real(Er_a)))
64 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
        Percenatge \n", r_a)
65 printf("\n For Case (b) ASA Method \n Induced EMF,
        EMF = %.f < %.2f V \n", abs(Er_b), atand(imag(Er_b)
        , real(Er_b)))
66 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
        Percenatge \n", r_b)
67 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
        WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
        );
68 printf("\n          WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- For
        Case (a) General(ZPF) Method (a) Induced EMF =
        6376<-5.07 degree instead of %.f < %.2f \n ", abs(
        Er_a), atand(imag(Er_a), real(Er_a)))
69 printf("\n
        Case (b) ASA Method          (a) Induced EMF =
        6376<-5.07 degree instead of %.f < %.2f \n\n ",
        abs(Er_b), atand(imag(Er_b), real(Er_b)))
70 printf(" CALCULATION OF THE POWER ANGLE IS NOT
        CALCULATED IN THE TEXT BOOK FOR THIS PROBLEM\n ")
71 printf("\n INDUCED EMF AND PERCENTAGE REGULATION IS
        APPROXIMATED VALUE BECACUSE IN THE TEXT BOOK,
        CALCULATED INDUCED EMF IS WRONGLY PRINTED")

```

---

Scilab code Exa 6.10 To find field current

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES

```

```

3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.10
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m = 3; // Total Number of
    Phase in Alternator
17 p = 2; // Total number of
    Poles of Alternator
18 V = 11*103; // Operating voltage
    of the Alternator in Volts
19 VA = 10*106; // VA rating of the
    Alternator in Volts–Amphere
20 f = 50; // Operating
    Frequency of the alternator in Hertz
21 pf = 0.8; // Power factor (
    lagging)
22 Vf = 12*103; // Operating field
    voltage of the Alternator in Volts
23 If = 160; // Field Current in
    Amphere
24 Ra = 0.05; // Armature
    Resistance per phase in Ohms
25 Xs = 1.5; // Winding leakage
    reactance per phase in Ohms
26 A = 150; // The armature MMF at
    rated current is equivalent to Field Current in
    Amphere
27

```



```

28
29 // CALCULATIONS
30
31 Vt = V/sqrt(3);
    // Rated per phase Voltage in Volts
32 Ia = VA/(sqrt(3)*V);
    // Rated Armature Current in Amphere
33 pfa = acosd(pf);
    // Power factor angle in degree
34 Er = Vt+Ia*(cosd(pfa)-%i*sind(pfa))*(Ra+%i*Xs);
    // Induced EMF in Volts
35 R_a = 90 + atand(imag(Er),real(Er));
    // Angle of R in Degree
36 R = 160 * exp( %i * (R_a) * %pi/180);
    // (Line-line Voltage) Er = 11902.40V will get R
    from Air gap Characteristics
37 A_n = A * exp( %i * (-pfa) * %pi/180);
38 F = R - A_n;
    // Field Current required to produce the
    excitation EMF in Amphere
39
40
41 // DISPLAY RESULTS
42
43 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.10: SOLUTION :-");
44 printf("\n (a) Field Current required to produce the
    excitation EMF, F = %.2f A \n",abs(F))

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.11** To find leakage and synchronous reactance and field current

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011

```

```

5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.11
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 6.11 : \n\n          Given Data
    \n");
17 printf("\n Voc( V)      12      13      13.8      14.5
    15.1 \n");
18 printf("\n If(A)      175      200      225      250
    275 \n\n");
19 V = 11*10^3; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous generator in Volts
20 VA = 50*10^6; // VA rating of the
    Synchronous generator in Volts–Amphere
21 f = 50; // Operating
    Frequency of the Synchronous generator in Hertz
22 N = 1500; // Speed of the
    Synchronous generator in RPM
23 If_scc = 200; // SCC test field
    Rated current in Amphere at rated Short circuit
    current
24 If_zpf = 400; // ZPF test field
    Rated current in Amphere at rated voltage and
    rated current
25 pf = 0.8; // Power factor (
    lagging)
26
27
28 // CALCULATIONS
29 // Some of the data obtained from OCC and SCC test

```

```

    Graph or Pottier triangle in Figure6.30 & Page no
    :-413
30
31 Vt = V/sqrt(3);
    // Rated per phase Voltage in Volts
32 Ia = VA/(sqrt(3)*V);
    // Rated Armature Current in Amphere
33 pfa = acosd(pf);
    // Power factor angle in degree
34 O = 13000;
    // Open circuit Voltage in Volts obtained from
    OCC and SCC test Graph or Pottier triangle
    Figure6.30 & Page no:-413
35 Xs = O/(sqrt(3)*Ia);
    // Synchronous reactance per phase in Ohms
36 BC = 4000;
    // Open circuit Voltage in Volts obtained from
    OCC and SCC test Graph or Pottier triangle
    Figure6.30 & Page no:-413
37 Xl = BC/(sqrt(3)*Ia );
    // Per phase leakage reactance in Ohms
38
39 // For Case (a) General (ZPF) Method
40
41 Er_a = Vt+Ia*(cosd(pfa)-%i*sind(pfa))*(%i*Xl);
    // Induced EMF in
    Volts
42 R_a = 220; A_a = 200;

    //From OCC the field current required for Er_a (
    Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_a = 13776V
    will get R_a & A_a value Respectively from SCC (
    Figure6.30 & Page no:-403)
43 angle_a = 140.3;

    // Angle between R_a & A_a = 90'+13.43'+36.87' =
    140.3'
44 F_a = sqrt((R_a^2)+(A_a^2)-(2*R_a*A_a*cosd(angle_a)))

```

```

); // From phasor diagram in
figure 6.16(a) & Page no:-388 the necessary
field excitation in Amphere
45 Eo_a = 20000;

// Corresponding to field current F_a = 470.90 A
the open circuit EMF from OCC is 20000 V (Figure6
.30 & Page no:-413)
46 r_a = 100*((Eo_a-V)/V);

// Percentage regulation
47
48
49 // For Case(b) EMF Method
50
51 Er_b = Vt+Ia*(cosd(pfa)-%i*sind(pfa))*(%i*Xs);
// Induced Voltage in
Volts
52 F_b = 500;

//From OCC the field current required for Er_b (
Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_b = 21404 V
will get 500A from SCC (Figure6.15 & Page no
:-386)
53
54 // For Case (c) MMF Method
55
56 Er_c = Vt+Ia*(cosd(pfa)-%i*sind(pfa))*0;
// Induced
Voltage in Volts ( Zero is multiplied because
Armature reistance is zero (not mentioned))
57 R_c = 160; A_c = 200;

//From OCC the field current required for Er_c (
Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_c = 11000 V
will get R_c & A_c value Respectively from SCC (
Figure6.30 & Page no:-413)
58 angle_c = 126.27;

```

```

        // Angle between R_c & A_c = 90'-0'+36.87' =
        126.27' {can refer figure 6.21a at page no:-400}
59 F_c = sqrt((R_c^2)+(A_c^2)-(2*R_c*A_c*cosd(angle_c))
    ); // From phasor diagram {can
        refer figure 6.21a at page no:-400} the
        necessary field excitation in Amphere
60
61
62 // For Case (d) ASA Method
63
64 Er_d = Vt+Ia*(cosd(pfa)-%i*sind(pfa))*(%i*Xl);
        // Induced Voltage in
        Volts
65 R_d = 220; A_d = 200;

        //From OCC the field current required for Er_d (
        Should be in Line-line Voltage) Er_d = 13800 V
        will get R_d & A_d value Respectively from SCC (
        Figure6.30 & Page no:-413)
66 angle_d = 126.87;

        // Angle between R_d & A_d = 90'+36.87' =
        126.87' {can refer figure 6.22a at page no:-40}
67 F_d1 = sqrt((R_d^2)+(A_d^2)-(2*R_d*A_d*cosd(angle_d)
    )); // from Phasor diagram {can
        refer figure 6.2a at page no:-400 The necessary
        field excitation in Amphere
68 F_d = F_d1 + 30;

        // from Phasor diagram {can refer figure 6.2a at
        page no:-400 The Total necessary field
        excitation in Amphere
69
70
71 // DISPLAY RESULTS
72
73 disp(" SOLUTION :-");

```

```

74 printf("\n (a) Leakage Reactance , Xl = %.2f Ohms \n"
    ,Xl)
75 printf("\n (b) Synchronous Reactance , Xs = %.2f Ohms
    \n",Xs)
76 printf("\n For Case (a) General (ZPF) Method \n
    Field Current required for maintaing the rated
    terminal voltage for rated kVA rating at %.2f
    Lagging Power factor , F = %.2f A \n",pf,F_a)
77 printf("\n For Case (a) EMF Method \n Field Current
    required for maintaing the rated terminal voltage
    for rated kVA rating at %.2f Lagging Power
    factor , F = %.f A \n",pf,F_b)
78 printf("\n For Case (a) MMF Method \n Field Current
    required for maintaing the rated terminal voltage
    for rated kVA rating at %.2f Lagging Power
    factor , F = %.2f A \n",pf,F_c)
79 printf("\n For Case (a) ASA Method \n Field Current
    required for maintaing the rated terminal voltage
    for rated kVA rating at %.2f Lagging Power
    factor , F = %.f A \n",pf,F_d)
80 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
81 printf("\n          WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- For
    Case (a) General (ZPF) Method \n (a) Field
    Current required for maintaining the rated
    terminal voltage for rated kVA rating at %.2f
    Lagging Power factor , F = 470.90 A instead of %
    .2f A \n",pf,F_a);

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.12** To find leakage and synchronous reactance and field current

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES

```

```

3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.12
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16
17 printf("\n EXAMPLE : 6.12 : \n\n          Given Data
    \n");
18 printf("\n Voc(V)      175      250      280      300
    330      350      370      380 \n");
19 printf("\n If (A)      10       17       20       23
    30       38       50       60 \n");
20 printf("\n Vzpf(V)      -        -        -        0
    130      210      265      280 \n\n");
21 V = 433; // Operating voltage
    of the Alternator in Volts
22 N = 3000; // speed of the
    Alternator in RPM
23 VA = 20*10^3; // VA rating of the
    Alternator in Volts–Amphere
24 f = 50; // Operating
    Frequency of the Alternator in Hertz
25 pf = 0.8; // Power factor (
    lagging)
26
27
28 // CALCULATIONS
29 // Some of the data obtained from OCC and SCC test
    Graph or Pottier triangle in Figure6.35 & Page no

```

```

    :-420
30
31 Vt = V/sqrt(3);
    // Rated per phase Voltage in Volts
32 Ia = VA/(sqrt(3)*V);
    // Rated Armature Current in Amphere
33 pfa = acosd(pf);
    // Power factor angle in degree
34 O = 298;
    // Open circuit Voltage in Volts obtained from
    OCC and SCC test Graph or Pottier triangle
    Figure6.30 & Page no:-413
35 Xs = O/(sqrt(3)*Ia);
    // Synchronous reactance per phase in Ohms
36 BC = 70;
    // Open circuit Voltage in Volts obtained from
    OCC and SCC test Graph or Pottier triangle
    Figure6.30 & Page no:-413
37 Xl = BC/(sqrt(3)*Ia );
    // Per phase leakage reactance in Ohms
38 E = Vt+Ia*(cosd(pfa)-%i*sind(pfa))*(%i*Xs);
    // Induced EMF in Volts using EMF Method
39 c = 380-60;
    // The open Voltage voltage is 694.50V (line-line
    ) its Obatined by extrapolation
40 y = 694.50;
    // The open Voltage voltage is 694.50V (line-line
    ) its Obatined by extrapolation
41 // Extrapolation Equation is  $y = (x*(380-370) / (60-50))*c$ 
42 x = y - c;
    // The required field current in Amphere
43
44
45 // DISPLAY RESULTS
46
47 disp(" SOLUTION :-");
48 printf("\n (a) Leakage Reactance , Xl = %.2 f Ohms \n")

```



```

    ,X1)
49 printf("\n (b) Synchronous Reactance , Xs = %.2f Ohms
    \n",Xs)
50 printf("\n (c) Field Current required for maintaing
    the rated terminal voltage for rated kVA rating
    at %.2f Lagging Power factor , F = %.2f A \n",pf,
    x)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.13** To find induced EMF power angle and percent regulation

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.13
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16
17 V = 400; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous generator in Volts
18 VA = 60*10^3; // VA rating of the
    Synchronous generator in Volts–Amphere
19 f = 50; // Operating
    Frequency of the Synchronous generator in Hertz
20 xd = 1.5; // Direct axis

```

```

    reactances in Ohms
21 xq = 0.6; // Quadrature axis
    reactances in Ohms
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 I = VA/(sqrt(3)*V); //
    Rated current in Amphere
27 v = V/sqrt(3); //
    Rated Phase Votage in Volts
28
29 // For Case (a) 0.80 lagging Power factor (Refer
    figure 6.36 page no. 421)
30
31 pf_a = 0.8;

    // Power factor
32 pfa_a = acosd(pf_a); //

    Power factor angle in deg
33 pa_a = atand((I*xq*cosd(pfa_a))/(v+I*xq*sind(pfa_a))
    ); // Power angle in deg
34 Iq_a = I*cosd(pfa_a+pa_a); // Current
    in Amphere
35 Id_a = I*sind(pfa_a+pa_a); // Current
    in Amphere
36 Eo_a = sqrt((v+Id_a*xd*cosd(pa_a)-Iq_a*xq*sind(pa_a))
    )^2 + (Id_a*xd*sind(pa_a)+Iq_a*xq*cosd(pa_a))^2); //
    Induced EMF in Volts
37 pr_a = ((Eo_a-v)/v)*100; //
    Percentage regulation
38
39 // For Case (b) Unity Power factor (Refer figure

```

```

        6.37 page no. 422)
40
41 pf_b = 1.0;

    // Power factor
42 pfa_b= acosd(pf_b);

    //
    Power factor angle in deg
43 pa_b = atand((I*xq*cosd(pfa_b))/(v+I*xq*sind(pfa_b))
    ); // Power angle in deg
44 Iq_b = I*cosd(pfa_b+pa_b);
45 Id_b = I*sind(pfa_b+pa_b);
46 Eo_b = sqrt((v+Id_b*xd*cosd(pa_b)-Iq_b*xq*sind(pa_b)
    )^2 + (Id_b*xd*sind(pa_b)+Iq_b*xq*cosd(pa_b))^2);
    //
    Induced EMF in Volts
47 pr_b = ((Eo_b-v)/v)*100;
    //
    Percentage regulation
48
49 // For Case (c) 0.80 lagging Power factor (Refer
    figure 6.36 page no. 421)
50
51 pf_c = 0.8;

    // Power factor
52 pfa_c = acosd(pf_c);
    //
    Power factor angle in deg
53 pa_c = atand((I*xq*cosd(pfa_c))/(v-I*xq*sind(pfa_c))
    ); // Power angle in deg
54 Iq_c = I*cosd(pfa_c-pa_c);
55 Id_c = I*sind(pfa_c-pa_c);
56 Eo_c = sqrt((v-Id_c*xd*cosd(pa_c)-Iq_c*xq*sind(pa_c)
    )^2 + (-Id_c*xd*sind(pa_c)+Iq_c*xq*cosd(pa_c))^2);
    //
    Induced EMF in Volts
57 pr_c = ((Eo_c-v)/v)*100;

```

```

//
Percentage regulation
58
59
60 // DISPLAY RESULTS
61
62 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.13: SOLUTION :-");
63 printf("\n For Case (a) 0.80 lagging Power factor \n
        Induced EMF, EMF = %.2f V \n",Eo_a)
64 printf("\n Power angle = %.3f degree \n",pa_a)
65 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.1f
        Percenatge \n",pr_a)
66 printf("\n For Case (b) Unity Power factor \n
        Induced EMF, EMF = %.2f V \n",Eo_b)
67 printf("\n Power angle = %.2f degree \n",pa_b)
68 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
        Percenatge \n",pr_b)
69 printf("\n For Case (c) 0.80 leading Power factor \n
        Induced EMF, EMF = %.2f V \n",Eo_c)
70 printf("\n Power angle = %.2f degree \n",pa_c)
71 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2f
        Percenatge \n",pr_c)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.14** To find induced EMF power angle and percent regulation

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.14

```

```

10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16
17 v = 1.0; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous generator in pu
18 xd = 1.0; // Direct axis
    reactances in pu
19 xq = 0.5; // Quadrature axis
    reactances in pu
20 I = 1.0; // Rated current in
    pu
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 // For Case (a) 0.80 lagging Power factor (Refer
    figure 6.36 page no. 421)
26
27 pf_a = 0.8;
    // Power factor
28 pfa_a = acosd(pf_a); //
    Power factor angle in deg
29 pa_a = atand((I*xq*cosd(pfa_a))/(v+I*xq*sind(pfa_a))
    ); // Power angle in deg
30 Iq_a = I*cosd(pfa_a+pa_a);
31 Id_a = I*sind(pfa_a+pa_a);
32 Eo_a = sqrt((v+Id_a*xd*cosd(pa_a)-Iq_a*xq*sind(pa_a))
    )^2 + (Id_a*xd*sind(pa_a)+Iq_a*xq*cosd(pa_a))^2); //
    Induced EMF in Volts
33 pr_a = ((Eo_a-v)/v)*100;

```

```

                                                                    //
    Percentage regulation
34
35 // For Case (b) Unity Power factor (Refer figure
    6.37 page no. 422)
36
37 pf_b = 1.0;

    // Power factor
38 pfa_b= acosd(pf_b);
                                                                    //

    Power factor angle in deg
39 pa_b = atand((I*xq*cosd(pfa_b))/(v+I*xq*sind(pfa_b))
    ); // Power angle in deg
40 Iq_b = I*cosd(pfa_b+pa_b);
41 Id_b = I*sind(pfa_b+pa_b);
42 Eo_b = sqrt((v+Id_b*xd*cosd(pa_b)-Iq_b*xq*sind(pa_b))
    )^2 + (Id_b*xd*sind(pa_b)+Iq_b*xq*cosd(pa_b))^2);
                                                                    //

    Induced EMF in Volts
43 pr_b = ((Eo_b-v)/v)*100;
                                                                    //

    Percentage regulation
44
45 // For Case (c) 0.80 lagging Power factor (Refer
    figure 6.36 page no. 421)
46
47 pf_c = 0.8;

    // Power factor
48 pfa_c = acosd(pf_c);
                                                                    //

    Power factor angle in deg
49 pa_c = atand((I*xq*cosd(pfa_c))/(v-I*xq*sind(pfa_c))
    ); // Power angle in deg
50 Iq_c = I*cosd(pfa_c-pa_c);
51 Id_c = I*sind(pfa_c-pa_c);
52 Eo_c = sqrt((v-Id_c*xd*cosd(pa_c)-Iq_c*xq*sind(pa_c))

```

```

        )^2 + (-Id_c*xd*sind(pa_c)+Iq_c*xq*cosd(pa_c))^2)
        ;
        Induced EMF in Volts
53 pr_c = ((Eo_c-v)/v)*100;
        Percentage regulation
54
55
56 // DISPLAY RESULTS
57
58 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.14: SOLUTION :-");
59 printf("\n For Case (a) 0.80 lagging Power factor \n
        Induced EMF, EMF = %.4 f V \n",Eo_a)
60 printf("\n Power angle = %.1 f degree \n",pa_a)
61 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2 f
        Percenatge \n",pr_a)
62 printf("\n For Case (b) Unity Power factor \n
        Induced EMF, EMF = %.2 f V \n",Eo_b)
63 printf("\n Power angle = %.2 f degree \n",pa_b)
64 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2 f
        Percenatge \n",pr_b)
65 printf("\n For Case (c) 0.80 leading Power factor \n
        Induced EMF, EMF = %.4 f V \n",Eo_c)
66 printf("\n Power angle = %.2 f degree \n",pa_c)
67 printf("\n Percenatge Regulation , R = %.2 f
        Percenatge \n",pr_c)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.15** To find field current

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6

```

```

7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.15
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16
17 If = 1.25; // Given that rated
    voltage at air gap line for this field current in
    pu
18 IF = 0.75; // Rated current in
    SC test for this field current in pu
19 Ia = 1.0; // Rated current in
    Per unit
20 pf = 0.8; // Power factor
21 V = 1.0; // Rated Volatge in
    pu
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 pfa = acosd(pf); // Power
    factor angle in deg
27 Voc = (V*IF)/If; // Open
    circuit volatge in pu
28 xs = Voc/Ia; //
    Synchronous reactance in pu
29 E = V + Ia*(cosd(pfa)-(%i)*sind(pfa))*(%i*xs);
    // Induced EMF in pu
30 a = abs(E)*If;
31

```



```

32 // DISPLAY RESULTS
33
34 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.15: SOLUTION :-");
35 printf("\n Induced EMF, E = %.2f < %.2f pu \n ",abs(
    E),atand(imag(E),real(E)))
36 printf("\n The field current required for %.2f pu
    voltage on air gap line %.1f pu \n",abs(E),a)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.16** To find induced EMF power angle power and counter torque

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.16
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16
17 V = 440; // Operating voltage
    of the alternator in Volts
18 VA = 20*10^3; // VA rating of the
    alternator in Volts–Amphere
19 f = 50; // Operating
    Frequency of the alternator in Hertz
20 N = 3000; // Rotation of the

```

```

alternator in RPM
21 Ra = 0.0; // Armature reistance
    in Ohms
22 xl = 0.6; // Armature
    reactances in Ohms
23 pf = 0.8; // Power factor
    lagging
24 pfa = acosd(pf); // ower factor angle
    in deg
25 p = (120*f)/N; // Number of poles
26 w = (2*pi*f); // Rotation speed in
    Radians per second
27 v = V/sqrt(3); // Rated phase
    voltage in Volts
28 I = VA/(sqrt(3)*V); // Rated curent in
    Amphere
29 If = I; // Given field
    current = armature current from SCC test in
    Amphere
30 E = 16*If; // Open-circuit EMF
    at field current in Volts given from Equation E =
    16If refer page no. 431
31 xs = E/(If*sqrt(3)); // Synchronous
    reactance in Ohms
32 Eo = sqrt((v+I*xs*sind(pfa))^2 + (I*xs*cosd(pfa))^2)
    ; // Induced EMF in Volts
33 pa = atand(193.98/399.49); // From
    above equation Eo
34 pr = ((Eo-v)/v)*100; //
    Percent regulation
35 P = (3*v*Eo*sind(pa))/(xs*1000); // Power inKilo-
    Watts
36 T = (P*1000)/w; // Torque devolped in Newton-meter

```

```

37
38
39 // DISPLAY RESULTS
40
41 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.16: SOLUTION :-");
42 printf("\n Induced EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",Eo)
43 printf("\n Power angle = %.2f degree \n",pa)
44 printf("\n Power, P = %.3f kW \n",P)
45 printf("\n Counter Torque, T = %.2f N-m \n",T)
46 printf("\n\n      [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
      WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
      );
47 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- \n (a
      ) Induced EMF, EMF = 471 V instead of %.f V \n",
      Eo)
48 printf("\n (b) Power angle = 18.05 degree instead of
      %.2f degree \n",pa)
49 printf("\n (c) Power, P = 12.003 kW instead of %.3f
      kW \n",P)
50 printf("\n (d) Counter Torque, T = 38.23 N-m instead
      of %.2f N-m \n",T)
51 printf("\n From Calculation of the Induced EMF(E),
      rest all the Calculated values in the TEXT BOOK
      is WRONG because of the Induced EMF(E) value is
      WRONGLY calculated and the same used for the
      further Calculation part \n")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.17** To find line current pf power torque and excitation EMF and power angle at UPF

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD

```

```

6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.17
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16
17 V = 440; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous Motor in pu
18 E = 200; // Induced voltage in
    Volts
19 xs = 8.0; // Synchronous
    reactance in Ohms
20 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
21 pa = 36; // Power angle in
    degree
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 v = V/sqrt(3); // Rated phase
    voltage in Volts
27 ws = 2*pi*f; // Synchronous speed
    in Radians per second
28 // To calculate the power factor angle refer page no
    438 n figure 6.50
29 // Since  $E\cos(\delta) < v$  so Power factor is lagging
    , let power factor angle be theta from ohasor
    diagram figure 6.50:- page no. 438
30 //  $v = E\cos(\delta) + I*xs*\sin(\theta)$  ,  $I*\sin(\theta)$ 
    =  $(254 - 0.809*200)/8 = 11.525$ 
31 // Similarly ,  $E*\sin(\delta) = I*xs*\cos(\theta)$  ,  $I*\cos(\theta)$ 
    =  $(200*0.59)/8 = 14.70$ 

```

```

32 // From above two equations , tan(theta) = 0.784
33 theta = -38.1; //
    Power factor angle in degree (minus sign because
    of lagging)
34 pf = cosd(theta); //
    Power factor lagging
35 I = 14.7/cosd(theta); //
    Line current in Amphere (I*cos(theta) = 14.7)
36 p = 3 * v * 14.7; //
    Input to motor in watts ( p = 3*V*I*cos(theta), I
    *cos(theta) = 14.7)
37 P = (3*E*v*sind(pa))/(xs*1000); //
    Power in Kilo-watts
38 T = (P*1000)/ws; //
    Torque in Newton-meter
39 // For Power factor unity
40 // let the current will be I2 , thus 3*v*I2 = 3*v*I*
    cos(theta) , I2 = I*cos(theta) = 14.10 A
41 // let ecitation will be E2, thus v = E2*cos(delta2)
    and E2*sin(delta2) = I2*xs , E2*cos(delta2) = 254
    and E2*sin(delta2) = 117.60, by solving these
    two equations we get E2 = sqrt(254^2+117.6^2) =
    279.90 V and delta2 = atand(117.6/254) = 24.84
    degree
42 E2 = 279.90;
43 delta2 = 24.84;
44 P_1 = (3*v*E2*sind(delta2))/(xs*1000);
    // Power in kilo-watts
45 T_1 = (P_1*1000)/ws; // Torque
    in Newton-meter

46
47
48 // DISPLAY RESULTS
49
50 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.17: SOLUTION :-");
51 printf("\n (a) Line current , I = %.2f A \n",I)
52 printf("\n (b) Power factor angle = %.1f degree \n",

```

```

    theta)
53 printf("\n (c) Power , P = %.3 f kW \n",P)
54 printf("\n (d) Torque , T = %.2 f N-m \n",T)
55 printf("\n (e) Power factor = %.2 f lagging \n",pf)
56 printf("\n To make the Power factor to UNITY
    requirements are:- \n (a) Excitation EMF, E = %.2
    f V \n",E2)
57 printf("\n (b) Power angle = %.2 f degree \n",delta2)
58 printf("\n (c) Power , P = %.3 f kW \n",P_1)
59 printf("\n (d) Torque , T = %.2 f N-m \n",T_1)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.18** To find excitation EMF per phase line current pf power torque

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 6.18
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15
16 v = 1100; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous Motor in Volts
17 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles
18 m = 3; // number of phase

```

```

19 xs = 5.0; // Synchronous
    reactances in Ohms
20 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
21 delta = 9; // Power angle in
    degree
22 p_hp = 150; // Motor delivering
    power in HP
23 eta = 89/100; // Efficiency of
    motor
24
25
26 // CALCULATIONS
27
28 V = v/sqrt(3); //
    Phase voltage in Volts
29 ws = (4*pi*f)/p; //
    Synchronous speed in Radians per second
30 // We have  $(746*150)/0.89 = 125730.34 \text{ W} = \sqrt{3}$ 
     $*1100*I*\cos(\theta)$  refer page no. 440, thus we
    get  $I*\cos(\theta) = 12530.34/(1100*\sqrt{3}) =$ 
    65.99 and  $E*\sin(\delta) = I*xs*\cos(\theta)$ 
31 E = (xs*65.99)/sind(delta); //
    Excitation EMF per phase in Volts
32 // since  $E*\cos(\delta) > V$ , therefore the machine is
    over excited and power factor is leading, thus we
    get  $V = E*\cos(\delta) + I*xs*\sin(\theta)$ ,  $I*\sin(\theta) =$ 
 $(635.1 - 2109.2*\cos(9))/5 = -289.586$  and we
    have  $I*\cos(\theta) = 65.99$  thus by solving these
    two equations we get  $\theta = \text{atan}$ 
 $(-286.586/65.99) = 77.16 \text{ degree}$ 
33 theta = 77.16; //
    Power factor angle in degree
34 I = 65.99/cosd(theta); //
    Current in Amphere
35 pf = cosd(theta); //
    Power factor leading
36 P = (3*V*E*sind(delta))/(xs*1000); //
    Power in kilo-Watts

```

```

37 T = (P*1000)/ws; //
    torque in Newton-meter
38
39
40 // DISPLAY RESULTS
41
42 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.18: SOLUTION :-");
43 printf("\n (a) Excitation EMF, E = %.1f V \n",E)
44 printf("\n (b) Line current , I = %.2f A \n",I)
45 printf("\n (c) Power factor = %.3f leading \n",pf)
46 printf("\n (d) Power , P = %.4f kW \n",P)
47 printf("\n (e) Torque , T = %.2f N-m \n",T)
48 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
49 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- \n (a
    ) Power , P = 13.0667 kW instaed of %.4f kW \n",P
    )
50 printf("\n (b) Torque , T = 83.22 N-m instaed of %.2
    f N-m \n",T)
51 printf("\n From Calculation of the Power(P), rest
    all the Calculated values in the TEXT BOOK is
    WRONG because of the Power(P) value is WRONGLY
    calculated and the same used for the further
    Calculation part \n")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.19** To find efficiency induced voltage torque angle power torque

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES

```



```

7
8 // EXAMPLE : 6.19
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15 v = 440; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous Motor in Volts
16 p = 6; // Total number of
    Poles
17 m = 3; // Number of phase
18 xs = 5; // Synchronouss
    reactances per phase in Ohms
19 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
20 p_hp = 10; // Motor delivering
    power in HP
21 loss = 1000; // Total iron ,copper
    and friction losses in Watts
22 pf = 0.8; // Power factor
    lagging
23 I = 10; // Motor drawing
    current in Amphere at 0.8 PF lagging
24
25
26 // CALCULATIONS
27
28 V = v/sqrt(3); //
    Phase voltage in Volts
29 ws = (4*%pi*f)/p; //
    Synchronous speed in Radians per second
30 theta = acosd(pf); //
    Power factor angle in degree
31 Po = p_hp*746; //
    Output power in Watts
32 Pi = Po+loss; //

```

```

    Input power in Watts
33 eta = (Po/Pi)*100; //
    Efficiency
34 // we have  $V = E \cos(\delta) - I x_s \sin(\theta)$ ,  $254 =$ 
     $E \cos(\delta) - 5 \times 10 \times 0.6$ , so  $E \cos(\delta) = 254 +$ 
     $30 = 284$  and  $E \sin(\delta) = I x_s \cos(\theta) =$ 
     $5 \times 10 \times 0.8 = 40$  by solving these two equations we
    get  $\delta = \text{atand}(40/284) = 8.01$  degree
35 delta = 8.01; //
    Power angle in degree
36 E = 40/sind(delta); //
    Induced EMF per phase in Volts
37 P = (3*V*E*sind(delta))/(xs*1000); //
    Power in Kilo-watts
38 T = (P*1000)/ws; //
    Torque in Newton-meter
39
40
41 // DISPLAY RESULTS
42
43 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.19: SOLUTION :-");
44 printf("\n (a) Efficiency , eta = %.2f Percent \n",
    eta)
45 printf("\n (b) Induced EMF, E = %.f V per phase and
    \n\n Power (Torque) angle = %.2f degree \n",E
    ,delta)
46 printf("\n (c) Power , P = %.4f kW \n",P)
47 printf("\n (d) Torque , T = %.2f N-m \n",T)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.20** To find induced voltage power and torque in each cases

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava

```

```

4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 6.20
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15
16 v = 11*103; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous Motor in Volts
17 p = 4; // Total number of
    Poles
18 m = 3; // number of phase
19 xs = 7; // Synchronouos
    reactances per phase in Ohms
20 f = 50; // Frequency in Hertz
21 KVA = 1500; // KVA rating (whole)
22 kva = 500; // Each case KVA
    rating
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 V = v/sqrt(3); //
    Phase voltage in Volts
28 ws = (4*pi*f)/p; //
    Synchronous speed in Radians per second
29 I = (sqrt(3)*kva)/v; //
    Phase Current in Amphere
30
31 // For Case (a) 0.8 pf lagging
32
33 pf_a = 0.8; //

```

```

    Power factor lagging
34 pfa_a = acosd(pf_a); //
    Power factor angle in degree
35 // we have  $E \cos(\delta) = V - I x_s \sin(\theta) =$ 
     $6351 - 78.73 \times 7 \times 0.6 = 6020.334$  and  $E \sin(\delta) = I x_s \cos(\theta) =$ 
     $78.73 \times 7 \times 0.8 = 440.888$  thus we get
    by sloving these two equatins  $E = 6036.46$  V and
     $\delta = \text{atand}(440.888/6020.334) = 4.19$  degree
36 E_a = 6036.46; //
    Induced Voltage in Volts
37 delta_a = 4.19; //
    Power angle in degree
38 P_a = (3*V*E_a*sind(delta_a))/(x_s*10^6); //
    Power in Mega-Watts
39 T_a = (P_a*10^6)/w_s; //
    Torque in Newton-meter
40
41 // For Case (b) 0.8 pf leading
42
43 pf_b = 0.8; //
    Power factor lagging
44 pfa_b = acosd(pf_b); //
    Power factor angle in degree
45 // we have  $E \cos(\delta) = V + I x_s \sin(\theta) =$ 
     $6351 + 78.73 \times 7 \times 0.6 = 6681.666$  and  $E \sin(\delta) = I x_s \cos(\theta) =$ 
     $78.73 \times 7 \times 0.8 = 440.888$  thus we get
    by sloving these two equatins  $E = 6696.2$  V and
     $\delta = \text{atand}(440.888/6681.666) = 3.78$  degree
46 E_b = 6696.2; //
    Induced Voltage in Volts
47 delta_b = 3.78; //
    Power angle in degree
48 P_b = (3*V*E_b*sind(delta_b))/(x_s*10^6); //
    Power in Mega-Watts
49 T_b = (P_b*10^6)/w_s; //
    Torque in Newton-meter
50
51 // For Case (c) UPf

```

```

52
53 pf_c = 1.0; //
    Power factor lagging
54 pfa_c = acosd(pf_c); //
    Power factor angle in degree
55 // we have  $E \cdot \cos(\delta) = V = 6351$  and  $E \cdot \sin(\delta) = I \cdot x_s = 78.73 \cdot 7 = 551.11$  thus we get by sloving
    these two equatins  $E = 6374.9$  V and  $\delta = \text{atand}(551.11/6351) = 4.96$  degree
56 E_c = 6374.9; //
    Induced Voltage in Volts
57 delta_c = 4.96; //
    Power angle in degree
58 P_c = (3*V*E_c*sind(delta_c))/(xs*10^6); //
    Power in Mega-Watts
59 T_c = (P_c*10^6)/ws; //
    Torque in Newton-meter

60
61
62 // DISPLAY RESULTS
63
64 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.20: SOLUTION :-");
65 printf("\n For Case (a) 0.80 pf lagging :- \n (a)
    Induced EMF, E = %.2 f V \n",E_a)
66 printf("\n (b) Power , P = %.1 f MW \n",P_a)
67 printf("\n (c) Torque , T = %.2 f N-m \n",T_a)
68 printf("\n For Case (b) 0.80 pf leading :- \n (a)
    Induced EMF, E = %.1 f V \n",E_b)
69 printf("\n (b) Power , P = %.3 f MW \n",P_b)
70 printf("\n (c) Torque , T = %.2 f N-m \n",T_b)
71 printf("\n For Case (a) UPf :- \n (a) Induced EMF, E
    = %.1 f V \n",E_c)
72 printf("\n (b) Power , P = %.2 f MW \n",P_c)
73 printf("\n (c) Torque , T = %. f N-m \n",T_c)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.21** To find induced EMF torque angle power torque current and pf

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.21
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 v = 440; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous Motor in Volts
17 f = 50; // Operating
    Frequency of the Synchronous Motor in Hertz
18 xd = 10; // Direct axis
    reactances in Ohms
19 xq = 7.0; // Quadrature axis
    reactances in Ohms
20 p = 6; // Total number of
    Poles
21 pf = 0.8; // Power factor
    lagging
22 i = 10; // Motor drawing
    current in Amphere
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 V = v/sqrt(3); //
```

```

Phase voltage in Volts
28 ws = (4*%pi*f)/p; //
Synchronous speed in Radians per second
29 theta = acosd(pf); //
Power factor angle in degree
30 I = 10*(cosd(theta)+(%i*sind(theta))); //
Motor drawing current in Amphere at 0.8 PF
leading
31 delta = atand((i*xq*cosd(theta))/(V+i*xq*sind(theta)
)); // Power angle for motoring mode
in degree
32 Iq = i*cosd(theta+delta); //
Current in Amphere
33 Id = i*sind(theta+delta); //
Current in Amphere
34 Eo = V*cosd(delta) + Id*xd; //
Induced EMF in Volts
35 P = ((3*V*Eo*sind(delta))/xd)+(3*V^2*((1/xq)-(1/xd))
*sind(2*delta))/2; // Power
in Watts
36 T = ((3*V*Eo*sind(delta))/(xd*ws))+((3*V^2*((1/xq)
-(1/xd))*sind(2*delta))/(2*ws)); //
Torque in Newton-meter
37
38 // when the machine is running as alternator , the
magnitude of induced EMF = 323.38V. Let the new
current will be Inew at lagging power factor
thetanew. Now torque angle is 10.71 deg from
phasor diagram Figure 6.51 and page no. 444 we
get  $V+Id*xd*cos(delta)-Iq*xq*sin(delta) = Eo*cos(delta)$ ,
 $254+9.825*Id-1.3Iq = 317.75$ ,  $9.825*Id-1.3*Iq = 63.75$ ,
 $7.56*Id-Iq = 49$  and we have  $Id*xd*sin(delta)+Iq*xq*cosdelta = Eo*sin(delta)$ ,
 $1.85*Id+6.88*Iq = 60.1$ ,  $0.27*Id+Iq = 8.74$  by
solving these two equations we get  $Id_{new} =$ 

```

```

123.85/10.095 = 12.27A and Iqnew = 5.43A
39 Iqnew = 5.43; //
    New current in Amphere
40 Idnew = 12.27; //
    New current in Amphere
41 Inew = sqrt(Idnew^2 + Iqnew^2); //
    New total Current in Amphere
42 // We know that torque angle,  $\tan(\delta) = (I \cdot X_d \cdot \cos(\theta)) / (V + I \cdot X_q \cdot \sin(\theta))$  so by calutaion for
    new power factor angle thetanew we get,  $\tan(10.17) = (13.42 \cdot 7 \cdot \cos(\text{thetanew})) / (254 + 13.42 \cdot 7 \cdot \sin(\text{thetanew}))$ ,
     $0.189(254 + 13.42 \cdot 7 \cdot \sin(\text{thetanew})) = 13.42 \cdot 7 \cdot \cos(\text{thetanew})$ ,  $48 - 93.94 \cos(\text{thetanew}) + 17.75 \cdot \sin(\text{thetanew}) = 0$  by solving this equatuon
    we gwt thetanew = 49.5 lagging
43 thetanew = 49.5;
    // New power factor angle in degree
44 pfnew = cosd(thetanew);
    // Power factor lagging
45
46
47 // DISPLAY RESULTS
48
49 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.21: SOLUTION :-");
50 printf("\n (a) Induced EMF, E = %.2f V \n", Eo)
51 printf("\n (b) Power (Torque) angle = %.2f degree \n
    ", delta)
52 printf("\n      Power , P = %.2f W \n", P)
53 printf("\n      Torque , T = %.2f N-m \n", T)
54 printf("\n (c) when the machine is running as
    alternator requirements are:- \n\n      New
    Current = %.2f A\n", Inew)
55 printf("\n      Power factor = %.3f lagging \n", pfnew
    )

```

---



**Scilab code Exa 6.22** To find terminal voltages load currents active power output and no load circulating current

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 6.22
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15 E1 = 1100 + (%i*0); // EMFs
    of two identical synchronous Generators in Volts
    per phase
16 E2 = 1100*(cosd(5)-(i*sind(5))); // EMF
    in Volts per phase
17 Z1 = 1.0 + (i*1.0); // Load
    impedance in Ohms per phase
18 Zs1 = 0.15 + (i*2.1); //
    Synchronous impedance in Ohms per phase
19 Zs2 = 0.2 + (i*3.3); //
    Synchronous impedance in Ohms per phase
20 f = 50; //
    Frequency in Hertz
21
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 Ys1 = 1/Zs1;
    // Synchronous Admittance in Ohms per phase
26 Ys2 = 1/Zs2;

```

```

    // Synchronous Admittance in Ohms per ohase
27 Y1 = 1/Z1;
    // Load Admittance in Ohms per ohase
28 V = ((E1*Ys1)+(E2*Ys2))/(Y1+Ys2+Ys1);
    // Terminal Voltage in Volts per phase (From
    Millman's Theorem)
29 I1 = (E1-V)/Zs1;
    // Individual current in Amphere per phase
30 I2 = (E2-V)/Zs2;
    // Individual current in Amphere per phase
31 P1 = abs(V)*abs(I1)*cosd(atan d(imag(V),real(V))-
    atand(imag(I1),real(I1)));
    // Per phase
    active power in Watts
32 P2 = abs(V)*abs(I2)*cosd(atan d(imag(V),real(V))-
    atand(imag(I2),real(I2)));
    // Per phase
    active power in Watts
33 Ic = (E2-E1)/(Zs1+Zs2);
    // No-load circulating current in Amphere per
    phase
34
35
36 // DISPLAY RESULTS
37
38 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.22 : SOLUTION :-");
39 printf("\n (a) Terminal Voltage per phase , V = %.2 f
    < %.1 f V \n",abs(V),atand(imag(V),real(V)))
40 printf("\n (b) Individual currents per phase , I1 = %
    .f < %.1 f A \n\n      I2 = %.1 f < %.1 f A \n",abs(
    I1),atand(imag(I1),real(I1)),abs(I2),atand(imag(
    I2),real(I2)))
41 printf("\n (c) Per phase Active Power , P1 = %.f W \
    n\n      P2 = %.1 f W \n ",P1,P2)
42 printf("\n (d) No-load current per phase , Ic = %.2 f
    < %.2 f A \n",abs(Ic),atand(imag(Ic),real(Ic)))

```

---

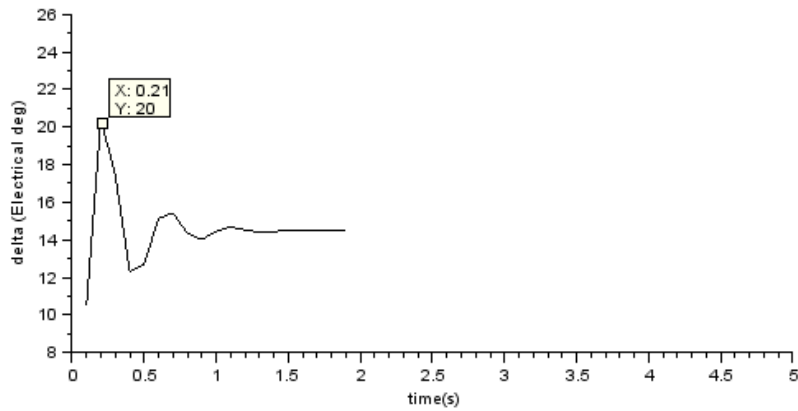


Figure 6.1: To find maximum value of power angle and maximum value of overshoot

**Scilab code Exa 6.23** To find maximum value of power angle and maximum value of overshoot

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 6.23
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA

```

```

14
15 p = 4; // Number of the
    poles in the Alternator
16 f = 50; // Frequency in
    Hertz
17 pkw = 500; // Alternator
    delivering load in kilo-watts
18 pkwinc = 1000; // Generator
    increases its share of the common electrical in
    kilo-watts
19 Kj = 1.5; // Inertia
    acceleration coefficient for the combined prime
    mover-alternator in N-m/elec deg/second square
20 Kd = 12; // Damping torque
    coefficient in N-m/elec deg/second
21 delta1 = 9; // Initial value of
    the Power angle in degree
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
26 delta2 = (pkwinc/pkw)*delta1; // Final value (
    maximum value) of the Power angle in degree (
    considering Linear variation)
27 ws = (4*pi*f)/p; //
    Rotational speed in Radians per second
28 Ts = (pkw*1000)/ws; //
    Synchronizing torque at 500kW in N-m
29 Ks = Ts/delta1; //
    Synchronizing torque coefficient at 500kW in N-m/
    elec-deg
30 // Laplace transform of the swing Equation can be
    written as :-  $s^2 + ((Kd/Kj)*s) + (Ks/Kj) = 0$ ,  $s^2 + (12/1.5)s + (353.86/1.5) = 0$  and compring

```

```

    with the standard equation  $s^2 + s(2*\zeta*W_n) + W_n^2 = 0$  we get:- mentined below (refer page no.
    454 and 455)
31 Wn = sqrt(Ks/Kj);
                                     //
    Natural frequency of oscillations in Radians per
    second
32 fn = Wn/(2*%pi);
                                     //
    Frequency of natural oscillations in Hertz
33 zeta = (1*Kd)/(2*Wn*Kj);
                                     // Damping
    ratio
34 Wd = Wn*(sqrt(1-zeta^2));
                                     // Frequency of
    damped oscillations in radians/s
35 fd = Wd/(2*%pi);
                                     //
    Frequency of damped oscillations in Hertz
36 ts = 5/(zeta*Wn);
                                     //
    Settling time in second
37 deltamax = delta1 + 1.42*(delta2-delta1);
                                     // The maximum overshoot for
    damping ratio of 0.2604 is about 42% the maximum
    appoximate value of the overshoot in terms of 1%
    tolearance band in Electrical degree
38
39
40 // DISPLAY RESULTS
41
42 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.23: SOLUTION :-");
43 printf("\n (a.1) Final value (maximum value) of the
    Power angle (considering Linear variation),
    delta2 = %.f degree \n",delta2)
44 printf("\n (a.2) Natural frequency of oscillations ,
    Ns = %.2f radians/s \n",Wn)
45 printf("\n (a.3) Damping ratio , zeta = %.4f \n",zeta

```

```

)
46 printf("\n (a.4) Frequency of damped oscillations ,
    Wd = %.2f radians/s \n",Wd)
47 printf("\n (a.5) Settling time, ts = %.2f seconds \n
    ",ts)
48 printf("\n (b) The maximum overshoot for damping
    ratio of 0.2604 is about 42 percent the maximum
    approximate value of the overshoot in terms of 1
    percent tolerance band is , deltamax = %.2f
    degree \n",deltamax)
49 printf("\n\n FOR CASE (C) CANNOT BE DO IT IN THIS
    BECAUSE AS IT REQUIRES MATLAB SIMULINK \n")

```

---

This code can be downloaded from the website [www.scilab.in](http://www.scilab.in)

**Scilab code Exa 6.25** To find reactive kVA of the motor and overall pf of the motor and load and resultant current

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.25
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15

```

```

16 v = 440; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous generator in Volts
17 f = 50; // Operating
    Frequency of the Synchronous generator in Hertz
18 m = 3; // Total number of
    Phase
19 pf = 0.8; // Power factor
    lagging
20 Il = 100; // Motor drawing
    current in Amphere
21 xs = 2; // Synchronous
    reactances in Ohms
22 delta = 20; // Power angle in
    degree
23 P = 50*10^3; // Total Power
    developed by the motor in Watts
24 Ppp = (50*10^3)/3; // Power developed by
    the motor per phase in Watts
25
26
27 // CALCULATIONS
28
29 V = v/sqrt(3); //
    Phase voltage in Volts
30 Eo = (Ppp*xs)/(3*V*sind(delta)); //
    Per phase Induced voltage in Volts
31 // Let us assume thetam is Power factor angle in
    degree and Im is the Motor current now, from
    phasor diagram figure 6.67 page no. 465 we get ,
    Eo*cosd(delta) = V+Im*xs*sind(thetam), Im*sind(
    thetam) = ((383.84*cosd(20)) - 254.03)/2 = 53.35
    and Im*xs*cosd(thetam) = Eo*sin(delta), Im*cosd(
    theta) = ((383.84*sind(20))/2) = 65.60 by sloving
    these two equations we get Im = sqrt(65.60^2 +
    53.35^2) = 84.56 A and thetam = atand
    (53.35/65.60) = 39.13 degree
32 Im = sqrt(65.60^2 + 53.35^2);
    // Motor current in

```

```

    Amphere
33 thetam = atand(53.35/65.60);
                                     // Power factor angle
    in degree
34 kVA = (sqrt(3)*V*Im*sind(thetam))/1000;
                                     // Rective kVA of the motor in
    kVAR
35 thetal = acosd(pf);
                                     // Load power
    factor angle in degree
36 thetaR = atand((Im*sind(thetam)-I1*sind(thetal))/(Im
    *cosd(thetam)+I1*cosd(thetal)));
                                     //
    Resultant Power factor angle in degree
37 ovpf = cosd(thetaR);
                                     // Overall
    Power factor lagging
38 IR = sqrt((Im*sind(thetam)-I1*sind(thetal))^2 + (Im*
    cosd(thetam)+I1*cosd(thetal))^2);
                                     //
    Resultant (magnitude) current in Amphere refer
    phasor diagram figure 6.69 page no. 467
39
40
41 // DISPLAY RESULTS
42
43 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.25: SOLUTION :-");
44 printf("\n (a) Rective kVA of the motor = %.3f kVAR
    \n",kVA)
45 printf("\n (b) Overall Power factor of the load and
    motor = %.4f lagging and \n",ovpf)
46 printf("\n      Resultant (magnitude) current = %.2f
    A \n",IR)

```

---



**Scilab code Exa 6.27** To find Overall and individual currents of the machines and pf

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 6.27
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15 v = 440; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous generator in Volts
16 f = 50; // Operating
    Frequency of the Synchronous generator in Hertz
17 m = 3; // Total number of
    Phase
18 xs = 5; // Synchronous
    reactances in Ohms
19 Eo = 500; // Induced Voltage
    in Volts per phase
20 R1 = 0.1; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
21 R2 = 0.1; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
22 X1 = 1.55; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
23 X2 = 1.55; // Circuit Parameter
    in Ohms
24 s = 0.03; // Slip
25 P = 30*10^3; // Total Power
```

```

    developed by the motor in Watts
26
27
28 // CALCULATIONS
29
30 V = v/sqrt(3); //
    Phase voltage in Volts
31 Ii = V/sqrt((R1+R2/s)^2 + (X1+X2)^2); //
    Per phase induction motor current in Amphere
32 thetal = atand((X1+X2)/(R1+R2/s)); //
    Power factor angle of the induction motor in
    degree
33 pf = cosd(thetal); //
    Power factor of the induction motor lagging
34 // Let us assume thetam is leading Power factor
    angle in degree and Im is the synchronous Motor
    current now, from phasor diagram figure 6.70 page
    no. 469
35 delta = asind((xs*P)/(3*V*Eo)); //
    Power angle in degree
36 // From phasor diagram figure 6.70 page no. 469 we
    have,  $Im*xs*cos(thetam) = Eo*sin(delta)$ ,  $Im*cos(delta) = ((500*sind(23.18))/5 = 39.37$  and  $Eo*cosd(delta) = V+Im*xs*sind(thetam)$ ,  $Im*sind(thetam) = ((500*cosd(23.18)) - 254.03)/5 = 41.12$  by sloving these two equations we get  $Im = sqrt(39.37^2 + 41.12^2) = 56.93$  A and  $thetam = atand(41.12/39.37) = 46.25$  degree
37 Im = sqrt(39.37^2 + 41.12^2); // Motor current in
    Amphere
38 thetam = atand(41.12/39.37); // Power factor angle
    in degree
39 kVA = (sqrt(3)*V*Im*sind(thetam))/1000; // Rective kVA of the motor in
    kVAR
40 II = Ii * exp( %i * (-thetal) * %pi/180);

```

```

// Induction Motor current in
Amphere
41 Im = Im * exp( %i * thetam * %pi/180);
// Synchronous Motor current in
Amphere
42 It = II + Im;
//
Total per phase current in Amphere
43 ovpf = cosd(atan2(imag(It),real(It)));
// Overall Power factor leading
44
45
46 // DISPLAY RESULTS
47
48 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.27: SOLUTION :-");
49 printf("\n (a) Reactive kVA of the motor = %.3f kVAR
\n",kVA)
50 printf("\n (b) Individual currents:- \n
Induction Motor current , II = %.2f + i(%.2f) A \n
\n Synchronous Motor current , Im = %.2f + i(%.
.2f) A \n",real(II),imag(II),real(Im),imag(Im))
51 printf("\n (c) Resultant (overall) current = %.2f <
%.2f A \n",abs(It),atan2(imag(It),real(It)))
52 printf("\n (d) Overall Power factor = %.4f leading \
n",ovpf)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.28** To find torque and operating speed

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES

```

```

8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.28
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16
17 V = 400; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous generator in Volts
18 f = 50; // Operating
    Frequency of the Synchronous generator in Hertz
19 xd = 12; // Direct axis
    reactances in Ohms
20 xq = 5; // Quadrature axis
    reactances in Ohms
21 delta = 15; // Power(Torque) angle
    in degree
22 p = 2; // Number of the poles
23 m = 3; // Number of the phase
24
25
26 // CALCULATIONS
27
28 v = V/sqrt(3); // Rated
    Phase Votage in Volts
29 Ns = (120*f)/p; //
    Operating speed in RPM
30 Ws = (2*%pi*f)/(p/2); // Synchronous
    speed in radians/s
31 T = (3*v^2*sind(2*delta)/(2*Ws))*((1/xq)-(1/xd));
    // Developed Torque in Newton-meter
32

```

```

33
34 // DISPLAY RESULTS
35
36 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.28: SOLUTION :-");
37 printf("\n (a) Operating speed , Ns = %.f RPM \n",Ns)
38 printf("\n (b) Developed Torque , T = %.2f N-m \n",T
    )

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.29** To find torque and operating speed

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.29
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 f = 400; // Operating
    Frequency of the Synchronous generator in Hertz
17 Ld = 50*10^-3; // Direct axis
    reactances in Henry
18 Lq = 15*10^-3; // Quadrature
    axis reactances in Henry
19 delta = 15; // Power(Torque
    ) angle in degree
20 p = 2; // Number of

```

```

    the poles
21 m = 3;           // Number of
    the phase
22 I = 10;         // Operating
    current in Amphere
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 Ns = (120*f)/p;           //
    Operating speed in RPM
28 Ws = (2*pi*f)/(p/2);    //
    Synchronous speed in radians/s
29 xd = 2*pi*f*Ld;         //
    Direct axis reactances in reactance
30 xq = 2*pi*f*Lq;         //
    Quadrature axis reactances in reactance
31 E1 = 0;
    // Induced EMF in Volts (Its ZERO beacuse when
    field winding current is zero)
32 v = xq*I;
    // Applied voltage in Volts
33 T = (3*v^2*sind(2*delta)/(2*Ws))*((1/xq)-(1/xd));
    // Developed Torque in Newton-meter
34
35
36 // DISPLAY RESULTS
37
38 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.29: SOLUTION :-");
39 printf("\n (a) Operating speed , Ns = %.f RPM \n",Ns)
40 printf("\n (b) Developed Torque , T = %.5 f N-m \n",T
)

```

```

41 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
42 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    xd = 12.56 instead of %.2f Ohms \n ",xd);
43 printf("\n                                     (b)
    xq = 3.768 instead of %.2f Ohms \n ",xq);
44 printf("\n                                     (c) v
    = 36.68 instead of %.2f V \n ",v);
45 printf("\n                                     (d) T
    = 0.07875 instead of %.4f N-m \n ",T);
46 printf("\n From Calculation of the d-axis and q-axis
    reactance (xd and xq respectively), rest all the
    Calculated values in the TEXT BOOK is WRONG
    because of the d-axis and q-axis reactance (xd
    and xq respectively) value is WRONGLY calculated
    and the same used for the further Calculation
    part \n")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.30** To find power and torque

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.30
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13

```

```

14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 f = 50; // Operating Frequency
           of the Synchronous generator in Hertz
17 p = 2; // Number of the poles
18 Pt = 800; // Total loss in Watts
19 Pr = 10; // Rotational loss in
           Watts
20
21
22 // CALCULATIONS
23
24 Ws = (4*pi*f)/p; //
           Synchronous speed in radians/s
25 Ph = Pt-Pr; //
           Hysteresis loss referred to stator in Watts
26 Th = Ph/Ws; //
           Torque at the shaft in Newton-meter
27
28
29 // DISPLAY RESULTS
30
31 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.30: SOLUTION :-");
32 printf("\n (a) Power at the shaft , Ph = %.f W \n",Ph
)
33 printf("\n )b) Torque at the shaft , Th = %.2f N-m \
n",Th)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.31** To find induced EMF per phase torque angle and power in each cases



```

2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
7
8 // EXAMPLE : 6.31
9
10 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
11
12
13 // GIVEN DATA
14
15 Pi = 2*10^6; // Power
    input in Volt-Amphere
16 v = 6.6*10^3; //
    Operating voltage in Volts
17
18
19 // CALCULATIONS
20
21 I = Pi/(v*sqrt(3)); // Rated
    current in Amphere
22 V = v/sqrt(3); // Phase
    voltage in Volts
23 xs = v/(I*sqrt(3)); //
    Synchronous reactance in Ohms
24
25 // For case (a) 0.8 pf lagging
26
27 pf_a = 0.8; // Power
    factor
28 pfa_a = acosd(pf_a); // Power
    factor angle in degree
29 a_a = (V + (I*xs*sind(pfa_a)));
30 b_a = (I*xs*cosd(pfa_a));
31 E_a = sqrt(a_a^2 + b_a^2); //

```

```

    Induced EMF in Volts
32 delta_a = atand(b_a/a_a); //
    Torque (power) angle in degree
33 P_a = (3*V*E_a*sind(delta_a))/(xs*10^6); // Power
    developed in MVA
34
35 // For case (b) 0.8 pf leading
36
37 pf_b = 0.8; // Power
    factor
38 pfa_b = acosd(pf_b); // Power
    factor angle in degree
39 a_b = (V - (I*xs*sind(pfa_a)));
40 b_b = (I*xs*cosd(pfa_b));
41 E_b = sqrt(a_b^2 + b_b^2); //
    Induced EMF in Volts
42 delta_b = atand(b_b/a_b); //
    Torque (power) angle in degree
43 P_b = (3*V*E_b*sind(delta_b))/(xs*10^6); // Power
    developed in MVA
44
45 // For case (c) UPF
46
47 pf_c = 1.0; // Power
    factor
48 pfa_c = acosd(pf_c); // Power
    factor angle in degree
49 a_c = V;
50 b_c = I*xs;
51 E_c = sqrt(a_c^2 + b_c^2); //
    Induced EMF in Volts
52 delta_c = atand(b_c/a_c); //
    Torque (power) angle in degree
53 P_c = (3*V*E_c*sind(delta_c))/(xs*10^6); // Power
    developed in MVA
54
55
56 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.31: SOLUTION :-");

```

```

57 printf("\n For Case (a) 0.80 lagging Power factor \n
      Induced EMF, EMF = %.2f V \n",E_a)
58 printf("\n Power (Torque) angle = %.2f degree \n",
      delta_a)
59 printf("\n Power developed , P = %.1f MVA \n",P_a)
60 printf("\n For Case (b) 0.80 leading Power factor \n
      Induced EMF, EMF = %.f V \n",E_b)
61 printf("\n Power (Torque) angle = %.2f degree \n",
      delta_b)
62 printf("\n Power developed , P = %.3f MVA \n",P_b)
63 printf("\n For Case (c) Unity Power Factor \n
      Induced EMF, EMF = %.1f V \n",E_c)
64 printf("\n Power (Torque) angle = %.2f degree \n",
      delta_c)
65 printf("\n Power developed , P = %.1f MVA \n",P_c)
66 printf("\n\n      [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
      WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
      );
67 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :-  xs =
      20.14 instead of %.2f Ohms \n ",xs);
68 printf("\n For Case (a) 0.80 lagging Pf (a.1)  E =
      6561.42 instead of %.2f V \n ",E_a);
69 printf("\n
      (a.2)
      delta = 25.45 instead of %.2f degree \n ",delta_a
      );
70 printf("\n For Case (b) 0.80 leading Pf (b.1)  E =
      3290 instead of %.1f V \n ",E_b);
71 printf("\n
      (b.2)
      delta = 58.98 instead of %.2f degree \n ",delta_b
      );
72 printf("\n
      (b.3)
      Power developed = 1.617 instead of %.3f MVA \n ",
      P_b);
73 printf("\n For Case (c) UPF (c.1)  E = 5190.2
      instead of %.2f V \n ",E_c);
74 printf("\n
      (c.2)  delta = 42.77
      instead of %.2f degree \n ",delta_c);
75 printf("\n In all the three cases from Calculation

```

of the Synchronous reactance (xs), rest all the Calculated values in the TEXT BOOK is WRONG because of the Synchronous reactance (xs) value is WRONGLY calculated and the same used for the further Calculation part \n”)

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.32** To find induced EMF per phase power angle and percent regulation

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.32
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15 // Refer phasor diagram figure 6.76 and page no. 476
16
17 pf = 0.8;
    //
    Power factor lagging
18 pa = acosd(pf);
    // Power
    factor angle in degree
19 v = 1.0 * exp( %i * pa * %pi/180);
    // Operating voltage of the
    alternator in pu
```

```

20 xd = 0.8;
    Direct axis reactances in pu
21 xq = 0.4;
    Quadrature axis reactances in pu
22 I = 1.0;
    Current in pu taking this as reference
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 A = v + (%i*xq*I);
28 delta = atand( imag(A),real(A))-pa;
    // Power angle in degree
29 Iq = I * cosd( atand( imag(A),real(A)) );
    // d-axis currents in Amphere
30
31 Id = I * sind( atand( imag(A),real(A)) );
    // q-axis currents in Amphere
32 E = abs(v)*cosd(delta) + Id*xd;
    // Induced EMF per phase
    in Per unit
33 pr = ((abs(E)-abs(v))/abs(v))*100;
    // Percentage regulation
34
35 // DISPLAY RESULTS
36
37 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.32: SOLUTION :-");
38 printf("\n (a) Induced EMF per phase, E = %.4f < %.2
    f pu \n",E,delta)
39 printf("\n (b) Power angle = %.2f degree \n",delta)
40 printf("\n (C) Percenatge Regulation, R = %.2f
    Percent \n",pr)
41 printf("\n\n IN THIS PROBLEM PERCENTAGE REGULATION
    IS NOT CALCULATED IN THE TEXT BOOK\n")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 6.33** To find the ratio of the maximum electromagnetic torque to the actual electromagnetic torque

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 6 : SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 6.33
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 v = 6.6*10^3; // Operating voltage
    of the Synchronous motor in Volts
17 P = 5*10^6; // Operating power of
    the Synchronous motor in Watts
18 pf = 1.0; // Power factor
19 xd = 3.0; // Direct axis
    reactances in Ohms
20 xq = 1.0; // Quadrature axis
    reactances in Ohms
21 eta = 0.98; // OPERating
    efficiency
22
23
24 // CALCULATIONS
25
```

```

26 V = v/sqrt(3); //
    Per phase voltage in Volts
27 I = P/(eta*v*sqrt(3)); //
    Line current in Amphere
28 delta = atand((xq*I)/v); //
    power angle in degree
29 E = v*cosd(delta) + xd*I*sind(delta); //
    Induced EMF in Volts
30 Tmax = ((3*E*V*sind(90))/xd) + ((3*V^2*sind(180))/2)
    *((1/xq)-(1/xd));
    // Maximum electromagnetic torque in N-m
31 T = ((3*E*V*sind(delta))/xd) + ((3*V^2*sind(2*delta)
    )/2)*((1/xq)-(1/xd));
32 // Actual electromagnetic
    torque in N-m
33 Ratio = Tmax/T; //
    Ratio of the Maximum electromagnetic torque to
    the actual electromagnetic torque
34
35
36 // DISPLAY RESULTS
37
38 disp("EXAMPLE : 6.33: SOLUTION :-");
39 printf("\n (a) Ratio of the Maximum electromagnetic
    torque to the actual electromagnetic torque is %
    .2f \n",Ratio)
40 printf("\n\n [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
    WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
    );
41 printf("\n WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
    delta = 2.41 instead of %.2f degree \n ",delta);
42 printf("\n (b) E
    = 6379 instead of %.2f V \n ",E);
43 printf("\n (c)
    Ratio = 10.84 instead of %.2f \n ",Ratio);
44 printf("\n From Calculation of the Power angle (
    delta), rest all the Calculated values in the
    TEXT BOOK is WRONG because of the Power angle (

```

delta) value is WRONGLY calculated and the same  
used for the further Calculation part \n”)

---



# Chapter 7

## Special Motors and Introduction to Generalized Machines Theory

Scilab code Exa 7.1 To find induced EMF

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.1
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
  console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
```

```

16 D = 35*10^-2; // Outer
    diameter of the conducting disk in Meter
17 d = 10*10^-2; // Inner
    diameter of the conducting disk in Meter
18 B = 1.0; // Axial
    magnetic field in Telsa
19 N = 900; //
    Rotating shaft running in RPM
20
21
22 // CALCULATIONS
23
24 Wr = (2*%pi*N)/60; //
    Rotational angular speed in radians/s
25 Er = ((D^2-d^2)*B*Wr)/8; // EMF
    induced in Volts
26
27
28 // DISPLAY RESULTS
29
30 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.1: SOLUTION :-");
31 printf("\n (a) Induced EMF in the outer and inner
    rims of the disk , Er = %.4f V \n",Er)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.2** To find torque and number of the conductors required

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8

```

```

9 // EXAMPLE : 7.2
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 D = 0.120; // Outer Radius of the
    Printed Circuit Motor in meter
17 d = 0.060; // Inner Radius of the
    Printed Circuit Motor in meter
18 B = 0.7; // Axial Flux Density in
    Telsa
19 V = 12; // Volage Supplied to
    the Motor in Volts
20 R = 2700; // Motor Speed in RPM
21 n = 0.65; // Efficiency of Motor
22 p = 94; // Output Power of Motor
    in Watts
23 I = 12; // Motor current in
    Amperes
24
25
26 // CALCULATIONS
27
28 w = ((2*(%pi))*R)/60; // The Angular Velocity
    in Radians/second
29 T = p/w; // Torque in Newton-
    Meter
30 N = (8*T)/((D^2-d^2)*B*I) // Total Number of
    Conductors
31
32
33 // DISPLAY RESULTS
34
35 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.2 : SOLUTION :-") ;
36 printf("\n (a) Torque , T = %.2f N-m \n ",T);

```

```
37 printf("\n (b) Total Number of Conductors , N = %.2 f
    nearly 30 \n",N);
```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.3** To find resultant torque and stator phase currents

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.3
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m = 2; //
    Total number of phase in servo Motor
17 f = 50; //
    Frequency in Hertz
18 V = 220; //
    Operating Voltage of the servo Motor in Volts
19 R1 = 250; //
    Circuit Parameter in Ohms
20 R2 = 750; //
    Circuit Parameter in Ohms
21 X1 = 50; //
    Circuit Parameter in Ohms
22 X2 = 50; //
```

```

    Circuit Parameter in Ohms
23 Xm = 1000; //
    Circuit Parameter in Ohms
24 s = 0.6; //
    Slip
25 Va = 220; //
    Unbalanced Voltage in Volts
26 Vb = 150 * exp(%i * (-60) * %pi/180); //
    Unbalanced Voltage in Volts
27
28
29 // CALCULATIONS
30
31 Va1 = (Va + %i*Vb)/2; // Positive
    sequence voltage in Volts
32 Va2 = (Va - %i*Vb)/2; // Negative
    sequence voltage in Volts
33 Z11 = (R1+%i*X1);
34 Z12 = (((%i*Xm)*(R2/s+%i*X2))/(%i*Xm+R2/s+%i*X2));
35 Z1 = Z11 + Z12 ; //
    Positive sequence impedance in Ohms
36 Z2 = (R1+%i*X1) + (((%i*Xm)*(R2/(2-s)+%i*X2))/(%i*Xm
    +R2/(2-s)+%i*X2)); // Negative sequence
    impedance in Ohms
37 Ia1 = Va1/Z1; //
    Positive sequence current in Amphere
38 I12 = (Ia1*Z12)/(R2/s); // Positive
    sequence current in Amphere
39 Ia2 = Va2/Z2; //
    Negative sequence current in Amphere
40 I22 = (Ia2*Z2)/(R2/(2-s)); // Negative

```

```

sequence current in Amphere
41 T1 = 2*(abs(I12)^2)*R2/s;
// Positive
sequence torque in Newton-meter
42 T2 = 2*(abs(I22)^2)*R2/(2-s);
// Negative sequence
torque in Newton-meter
43 T = T1 - T2;
//
Resultant torque in Newton-meter
44 Ia = Ia1 + Ia2;
//
Line current in Amphere
45 Ib = (-%i*Ia1) + (%i*Ia2);
// Line current
in Amphere
46
47
48 // DISPLAY RESULTS
49
50 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.3: SOLUTION :-");
51 printf("\n (a) Resultant torque , T = %.2f N-m \n",T)
52 printf("\n (b) Phase currents (line currents), Ia =
%.2f < %.2f A \n\n
Ib = %.2f < %
.2f \n",abs(Ia),atand(imag(Ia),real(Ia)),abs(Ib),
atand(imag(Ib),real(Ib)))
53 printf("\n\n IN THE ABOVE PROBLEM ALL THE VALUES
PRINTED IN THE TEXT BOOK ARE NOT ACCURATE, SO
VALUE OF THE TORQUE AND LINE CURRENTS ARE
DIFFERING, WHEN WE COMPARED TO THE TEXT BOOK
ANSWERS FOR THE SAME. \n\n")
54 printf("\n IN EVERY CALCULATED PARAMETER IN THE TEXT
BOOK SLIGHT VARIATION IS THERE AS WE COMPARED TO
MANUAL CALCULATION ITS FROM POSITIVE SEQUENCE
VOLTAGE (Va1) \n")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.4** To find the resultant torque

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.4
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
  console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 m = 2; //
  Total number of phase in AC drag-cup servo Motor
17 p = 2; //
  Number of poles
18 Va = 220; //
  Operating Voltage of the servo Motor in Volts
19 R1 = 350; //
  Circuit Parameter in Ohms
20 R2 = 250; //
  Circuit Parameter in Ohms
21 X1 = 60; //
  Circuit Parameter in Ohms
22 X2 = 50; //
  Circuit Parameter in Ohms
23 Xm = 900; //
```

```

    Circuit Parameter in Ohms
24 s = 0.3; //
    Slip
25 p = 0.8; //
    Ratio of the control winding and main winding
    voltage
26
27
28 // CALCULATIONS
29
30 Va1 = (Va*(1+p))/2; //
    Positive sequence voltage in Volts
31 Va2 = (Va*(1-p))/2; //
    Negative sequence voltage in Volts
32 Z11 = (R1+%i*X1);
33 Z12 = (((%i*Xm)*(R2/s+%i*X2))/(%i*Xm+R2/s+%i*X2));
34 Z1 = Z11 + Z12 ; //
    Positive sequence impedance in Ohms
35 Z2 = (R1+%i*X1) + (((%i*Xm)*(R2/(2-s)+%i*X2))/(%i*Xm
    +R2/(2-s)+%i*X2)); // Negative sequence
    impedance in Ohms
36 Ia1 = Va1/Z1; //
    Positive sequence current in Amphere
37 I12 = (Ia1*Z12)/(R2/s); // Positive
    sequence current in Amphere
38 Ia2 = Va2/Z2; //
    Negative sequence current in Amphere
39 I22 = (Ia2*Z2)/(R2/(2-s)); // Negative
    sequence current in Amphere
40 T1 = 2*(abs(I12)^2)*R2/s; // Positive

```



```

sequence torque in Newton-meter
41 T2 = 2*(abs(I22)^2)*R2/(2-s);
// Negative sequence
torque in Newton-meter
42 T = T1 - T2;
//
Resultant torque in Newton-meter
43
44
45 // DISPLAY RESULTS
46
47 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.4: SOLUTION :-");
48 printf("\n (a) Resultant torque , T = %.2f N-m \n",T)
49 printf("\n\n IN THE ABOVE PROBLEM ALL THE VALUES
PRINTED IN THE TEXT BOOK ARE NOT ACCURATE, SO
VALUE OF THE TORQUE AND LINE CURRENTS ARE
DIFFERING WHEN WE COMPARED TO THE TEXT BOOK
ANSWERS FOR THE SAME. \n\n")
50 printf("\n IN EVERY CALCULATED PARAMETER IN THE TEXT
BOOK SLIGHT VARIATION IS THERE AS WE COMPARED TO
MANUAL CALCULATION ITS FROM POSITIVE SEQUENCE
IMPEDANCE (Z1) \n")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.5** To find speed and pf

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.5

```

```

10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 R = 15;
    // Resistance of the fractional horse power AC
    series motor in Ohms
17 V = 230;
    // AC supply voltage in Volts
18 f = 50;
    // Frequency in Hertz
19 I = 1.2;
    // Motor current in Amphere
20 NDC = 2500;
    // Rotating speed of the Motor during DC
    Operation in RPM
21 L = 0.5;
    // Total inductance in Henry
22
23
24 // CALCUALTIONS
25
26 X = 2*%pi*f*L;
    // Reactance in Ohms
27 NAC = NDC * (sqrt(V^2-(I*X)^2)-(I*R)) / (V-(I*R));
    // Rotating speed of the Motor
    during AC Operation in RPM
28 pf = sqrt(1-((I*X)/V)^2);
    // Power
    factor lagging
29
30
31 // DISPLAY RESULTS
32

```

```

33 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.5: SOLUTION :-");
34 printf("\n When the Motor operating at AC 230V, 50 Hz
        \n\n (a) NAC = %.f RPM \n",NAC)
35 printf("\n (b) Power factor = %.4f lagging \n",pf)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.6** To find current pf torque at rated condition and speed  
 pf torque and efficiency at load current is halved

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.6
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
  console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 R = 1.4;
  // Total Resistance of the AC series motor in
  Ohms
17 V = 115;
  // supply voltage in Volts
18 f = 50;
  // Frequency in Hertz
19 N = 5000;
  // Rotating speed in RPM
20 X = 12;

```

```

    // Total reactance in Ohms
21 P = 250;
    // Electrical power output in Watts
22 loss = 18;
    // Rotational losses in Watts
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
27 Pd = P + loss;
                                     //
    Mechanical power developed in Watts
28 // We know that  $E_r = P_d/I$  and from phasor diagram in
    figure 7.11 page no. 501  $V^2 = (E_r + I \cdot R)^2 + (I \cdot X)^2$ ,
 $115^2 = (268/I - 1.4 \cdot I)^2 + (12 \cdot I)^2$ ,  $13225 \cdot I^2 =$ 
 $71824 + 2.036 \cdot I^4 - 750.4 \cdot I^2 + 144 \cdot I^2$ , solving this
we get  $2.036 \cdot I^4 - 13831.4 \cdot I^2 + 71824 = 0$ ,  $I^4 - 6793.42 \cdot I^2 + 3577 = 0$  this gives  $I = 2.28A$  or
 $82.38A$  (The above calculation part is wrong )
29 i = poly ([3577 0 -6793.42 0 1], 'x', 'coeff');
    // Expression for the Current
    in Quadratic form
30 a = roots (i);

    // 4-Value of the current in Amphere
31 I = a(4,1);

    // Curent in Amphere neglecting higher value and
    negative value
32
33 pf_a = sqrt(1 - ((I*X)/V)^2);
                                     // Power
    factor lagging
34 Er_a = sqrt(V^2 - (I*X)^2) - (I*R);
                                     // Rotational
    Voltage in Volts
35 T_a = (Er_a*I)/(2*pi*N/60);
                                     // Developed

```

```

    torque in Newton-meter
36 Ih = I/2;

    // Current halved in Amphere
37 pf_b = sqrt(1-((Ih*X)/V)^2);
                                     // Power
    factor lagging when load current halved
38 Er_b = sqrt(V^2-(Ih*X)^2)-(Ih*R);
                                     // Rotational
    Voltage in Volts when load current halved
39 N2 = (N*Er_b*I)/(Er_a*Ih);
                                     // New speed
    in RPM when load current halved
40 T_b = (Er_b*Ih)/(2*pi*N2/60);
                                     // Developed
    torque in Newton-meter when load current halved
41 eta = 100*(Er_b*Ih)/(V*Ih*pf_b);
                                     // Efficiency when
    load current halved
42
43
44 // DISPLAY RESULTS
45
46 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.6: SOLUTION :-");
47 printf("\n At rated condition , \n\n (a.1) Current , I
    = %.2f A \n" ,I)
48 printf("\n (a.2) Power factor = %.3f lagging \n" ,
    pf_a)
49 printf("\n (a.3) Developed torque = %.2f N-m \n" ,T_a
    )
50 printf("\n When load current halved (reduced to half
    ) , \n\n (b.1) Speed , N2 = %.f RPM \n" ,N2)
51 printf("\n (b.2) Power factor = %.4f lagging \n" ,
    pf_b)
52 printf("\n (b.3) Developed torque = %.2f N-m \n" ,T_b
    )
53 printf("\n (b.4) Efficiency = %.1f percentge \n" ,
    eta)

```

```
54 printf("\n From Calculation of the Current(I), rest
    all the Calculated values in the TEXT BOOK is
    WRONG because of the Current equation and its
    value both are WRONGLY calculated and the same
    used for the further Calculation part, so all the
    values are in the TEXT BOOK IS WRONG \n")
```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.7** To find line current pf and efficiency of motor

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.7
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 V = 220;
    // supply voltage in Volts
17 f = 50;
    // Frequency in Hertz
18 p = 4;
    // Number of poles
19 Xm = 50;
    // Mutual reactance in Ohms
20 Rs = 0.4;
```

```

    // Resistance of stator windings in Ohms
21 Xs = 2.5;
    // Leakage reactance of stator windings in Ohms
22 Ra = 2.2;
    // Resistance of Armature windings in Ohms
23 Xa = 3.1;
    // Leakage reactance of armature windings in Ohms
24 loss = 30;
    // Rotational losses in Watts
25 N = 2000;
    // Motor running speed in RPM
26
27
28 // CALCULATIONS
29
30 Ns = (120*f)/p;

    // Synchronous speed in RPM
31 s = N/Ns;

    // Speed ratio
32 I1 = V/(2*Rs + 2*i*Xs + 2*i*Xm + (i*Xm^2)*((s-i)
    /(Ra+i*Xa+i*Xm))); // line current in Amphere
33 pf = cosd(atan2(imag(I1),real(I1)));
    // Power factor
    lagging
34 I2 = (s-i)*(i*Xm*I1)/(Ra+i*Xa+i*Xm);
    // line current
    in Amphere
35 P1 = V*abs(I1)*cosd(atan2(imag(I1),real(I1)));
    // Input power in Watts
36 Pm = P1 - 2*(abs(I1)^2)*Rs - (abs(I2)^2)*Ra;
    // Mechanical power
    developed in Watts
37 Po = Pm - loss;

    // output power in Watts
38 eta = 100*(Po/P1);

```

```

    // Efficiency
39
40
41 // DISPLAY RESULTS
42
43 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.7: SOLUTION :-");
44 printf("\n (a) Line currents , I1 = %.2f < %.2f A and
        I2 = %.2f < %.2f A \n",abs(I1),atand(imag(I1),
        real(I1)),abs(I2),atand(imag(I2),real(I2)))
45 printf("\n (b) Power factor = %.2f lagging \n",pf)
46 printf("\n (c) Efficiency = %.2f percentage \n",eta)
47 printf("\n\n      [ TEXT BOOK SOLUTION IS PRINTED
        WRONGLY ( I verified by manual calculation )]\n"
        );
48 printf("\n      WRONGLY PRINTED ANSWERS ARE :- (a)
        I1 = 3.37 < -42.78 A instead of %.2f < j(%.2f) A
        \n ",abs(I1),atand(imag(I1),real(I1)));
49 printf("\n
        (b)
        I2 = 5.26 < -77.34 A instead of %.2f < j(%.2f) A
        \n ",abs(I2),atand(imag(I2),real(I2)));
50 printf("\n
        (b)
        eta = 81.53 percent instead of %.2f percent \n "
        ,eta)
51 printf("\n From Calculation of the I1, rest all the
        Calculated values in the TEXT BOOK is WRONG
        because of the I1 value is WRONGLY calculated and
        the same used for the further Calculation part \
        n")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.8** To find current and pf of the motor

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava

```



```

4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.8
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
  console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 V = 220;
  // supply voltage in Volts
17 f = 50;
  // Frequency in Hertz
18 p = 4;
  // Number of poles
19 Xm = 60;
  // Mutual reactance in Ohms
20 Rs = 1.0;
  // Resistance of stator windings in Ohms
21 Xs = 6.0;
  // Leakage reactance of stator windings in Ohms
22 Ra = 2.5;
  // Resistance of Armature windings in Ohms
23 Xa = 6.0;
  // Leakage reactance of armature windings in Ohms
24 P_hp = 1;
  // Output power in HP
25 N = 1400;
  // Motor running speed in RPM
26 alpha = 15;
  // Brush displacement from the low-impedance
  position in degree
27

```

```

28 // CALCULATIONS
29
30 Ns = (120*f)/p;

    // Synchronous speed in RPM
31 s = N/Ns;

    // Speed ratio
32 I = V / (Rs + %i*(Xs+Xm) + (%i*Xm^2*cosd(alpha))*(s*
    sind(alpha)-(i*cosd(alpha)))/(Ra+%i*(Xa+Xm)));
    //

    Curent in Amphere
33 pf = cosd(atan(imag(I),real(I)));
    // Power

    factor lagging
34
35
36 // DISPLAY RESULTS
37
38 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.8: SOLUTION :-");
39 printf("\n (a) Currents , I = %.2f < %.2f A \n",abs(I
    ),atan(imag(I),real(I)))
40 printf("\n (b) Power factor = %.4f lagging \n",pf)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.9** To find no load slips

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8

```

```

9 // EXAMPLE : 7.9
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
    console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 E2 = 100; // Per
    phase standstill EMF in Volts
17 Z2s = 0.025 + %i*0.08; // Rotor
    circuit impedance at standstill
18 E = 50; //
    Injected EMF in Volts
19
20
21 // CALCULATIONS
22
23 I2 = 0; //
    Assuming Current is zero
24 s1 = (E/E2)+(I2*Z2s)/E2; // Slip
    when injected EMF is opposite to the E2
25 s2 = (-E/E2)+(I2*Z2s)/E2; // Slip
    when injected EMF is phase with E2
26
27
28 // DISPLAY RESULTS
29
30 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.9: SOLUTION :-");
31 printf("\n (a) Slip when injected EMF is opposite to
    the E2, s = %.1f \n",s1)
32 printf("\n (b) Slip when injected EMF is phase with
    E2, s = %.1f \n",s2)

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.10** To find synchronous linear speed per phase current and pf

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.10
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
  console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 L = 1.0;
  // Length in Meter
17 S = 60;
  // Number of slots
18 f = 50;
  // Frequency in Hertz
19 v = 440;
  // Operating Volage of the Motor in Volts
20 V = 11.5;
  // Running speed of the motor in Meter/second
21 m = 3;
  // Number of phases
22 p = 8;
  // Total number of Poles
23
24
25 // CALCULATIONS
26
```

```

27 Vs = (2*L*f)/p;
    Synchronous linear speed in Meter/second //
28 s = (Vs-V)/Vs;
    Linear slip //
29 Vph = v/sqrt(3);
    Voltage in Volts // Phase
30 Z1 = 6.0 + %i*5;
    Impedance in Ohms refer figure and page no. 526 //
31 Z2 = ((100*%i)*(5*%i+8.2/s))/(100*%i+5*%i+8.2/s);
    // Impedance in Ohms refer figure and page
    no. 526
32 Z = Z1 + Z2;
    Total Impedance in Ohms //
33 I = Vph/Z;
    Per phase Current when Machine is running at 11.5 //
    m/s in Amphere
34 pf = cosd(atan2(imag(I),real(I)));
    // Power factor lagging
35
36
37 // DISPLAY RESULTS
38
39 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.10 : SOLUTION :-") ;
40 printf("\n (a) Synchronous linear speed, Vs = %.1f m
    /s \n ",Vs);
41 printf("\n (b) Per phase current when Machine is
    running at 11.5 m/s, I = %.2f < %.2f A \n",abs(I)
    ,atan2(imag(I),real(I)))

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.11** To find input pulse rate in pulses per second

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.11
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
  console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 s = 9;
  // Degree per step of the stepper motor
17 N = 200;
  // Rotation Speed of the Stepper motor in RPM
18
19
20 // CALCULATIONS
21
22 spr = 360/s;
  // Steps Per Revolution (360 is full revolution)
23 pps = (N*spr)/60;
  // Input
  pulse rate in pulses per second
24
25
26 // DISPLAY RESULTS
27
28 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.11: SOLUTION :-");
29 printf("\n (a) Input pulse rate is %.2f pulses per
```

```
second \n",pps)
```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.13** To find torque and state whether force is positive or negative

```
1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K.Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6
7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.13
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
  console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 L1 = 1.1; //
  Inductance in Henry
17 L2 = 1.07; //
  Inductance in Henry
18 dtheta = 1; //
  Rotor rotation in Mechanical degree
19 r = 0.10; //
  Radius of the rotor in Meter
20 I = 20;
```

```

21 // Coil Current in Amphere
22
23 // CALCULATIONS
24
25 d1 = L1-L2;
//
// Change in Inductance of one of its stator coils
// in Henry
26 F = (I^2*d1)/(2*dtheta);
// Force on the
// single rotor pole in Newton
27 T = F*r;
//
// Instantaneous Torque in Newton-meter
28
29
30 // DISPLAY RESULTS
31
32 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.13: SOLUTION :-");
33 printf("\n (a) Instantaneous Torque, T = %.1f N-m \n
\n", T)
34 printf("The force is a motoring force since
inductance of the coil is rising")

```

---

**Scilab code Exa 7.14** To find positive sequence negative sequence zero sequence voltages

```

1
2 // ELECTRICAL MACHINES
3 // R.K. Srivastava
4 // First Impression 2011
5 // CENGAGE LEARNING INDIA PVT. LTD
6

```



```

7 // CHAPTER : 7 : SPECIAL MOTORS AND INTRODUCTION TO
  GENERALIZED MACHINE THEORY
8
9 // EXAMPLE : 7.14
10
11 clear ; clc ; close ; // Clear the work space and
  console
12
13
14 // GIVEN DATA
15
16 Va = 220 * exp( %i * 0 * %pi/180);
  // Three phase in
  Volts
17 Vb = 230 * exp( %i * (-115) * %pi/180);
  // Three phase in
  Volts
18 Vc = 250 * exp( %i * (-245) * %pi/180);
  // Three phase in
  Volts
19
20
21 // CALCUALTIONS
22 // We know that operator :-
23
24 alpha = 1 * exp( %i * 120 * %pi/180);
25 alpha2 = 1 * exp( %i * (-120) * %pi/180);
26 Va0 = (Va+Vb+Vc)/3
  //
  Zero sequence Voltage in Volts
27 Va1 = (Va+alpha*Vb+alpha2*Vc)/3
  // Positive
  sequence Voltage in Volts
28 Va2 = (Va+alpha2*Vb+alpha*Vc)/3
  // Negative
  sequence Voltage in Volts
29
30

```

```
31 // DISPLAY RESULTS
32
33 disp("EXAMPLE : 7.14 : SOLUTION :-") ;
34 printf("\n (a) Zero sequence Voltage , Va0 = %.2f < %
    .2f V \n",abs(Va0),atand(imag(Va0),real(Va0)))
35 printf("\n (b) Positive sequence Voltage , Va1 = %.3f
    < %.2f V \n",abs(Va1),atand(imag(Va1),real(Va1))
    )
36 printf("\n (c) Negative sequence Voltage , Va1 = %.2f
    < %.1f V \n",abs(Va2),atand(imag(Va2),real(Va2))
    )
```

---